Bargain Hunt Price $1

Practical Rudiments Of The Latin Language

Or Latin Forms And English Roots (1876)

J. Ross

Kessinger Legacy Reprints

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/isbn_9781164866923

PRACTICAL RUDIMENTS

OF THE

LATIN LANGUAGE

OR

LATIN FORMS AND ENGLISH ROOTS

BY

J. ROSS, M.A.

RECTOR OF THE HIGH SCHOOL OF ARBROATH

"Τά τοι περισσὰ παντὸς λυπήρ' ἐπη"

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS
EDINBURGH AND LONDON
MDCCCLXXVI

This scarce antiquarian book is included in our special *Legacy Reprint Series*. In the interest of creating a more extensive selection of rare historical book reprints, we have chosen to reproduce this title even though it may possibly have occasional imperfections such as missing and blurred pages, missing text, poor pictures, markings, dark backgrounds and other reproduction issues beyond our control. Because this work is culturally important, we have made it available as a part of our commitment to protecting, preserving and promoting the world's literature. Thank you for your understanding.

PREFACE.

An elementary Latin class may be taught with one or other of the following objects :—

1. To lay a foundation for thoroughly accurate Latin scholarship.

2 To awaken thought, call out the nascent mental powers, and thus cultivate the mind.

3. To teach grammar, and elucidate the meaning and spelling of the words of some modern language, as English or French.

As to teaching Latin for colloquial purposes, the time for that is past for ever. Hence we should not attempt to teach it as we do the modern languages.

Having large elementary Latin classes, both of boys and girls, only a small percentage of whom are destined for any learned profession, I have endeavoured to combine these three objects, and, without sacrificing the first, to give due attention to the others.

With this purpose I have prepared this little book, the prominent features of which will be seen to be :—

1. Exceptions and irregularities are studiously avoided, as tending to burden the memory, without at first serving any good purpose.

2. The words used are, as far as possible, only those from which English words are derived.

3. An exercise on Derivation is attached to each lesson, the roots of the English words being found in the previous vocabulary.

4. The first and second persons of the verb (with the exception

of the Principal Parts) are omitted altogether from the body of the work, although a full view of the verbs is given in an Appendix. This is an immense simplification.

The limits of a first book necessitate the exclusion of much that one would wish to teach. A selection has to be made; and for purposes of intellectual training and practical utility, words must be preferred to inflections, material to form. Much of the former has passed into the English language, but none of the latter. Thus the English pupil is, by the law of association of ideas, prepared to retain and assimilate Latin words; while burdening his memory with forms and inflections is like cramming his stomach with food which he cannot at present digest. For purposes of scholarship, again, as both words and forms have to be learned at some time or other, the order of acquirement is of no importance. A boy who has learned a thousand Latin words, which are the roots of many thousands of English derivatives, and who has been led to observe how words give birth to words, and meanings grow from meanings, although he has only a working knowledge of the accidence and syntax, is as far on in Latin as another who has learned all the inflections, regular and irregular, and the peculiarities of syntactical construction, with only a meagre vocabulary, and without having acquired the power to use the knowledge he possesses. Both roads lead to the same destination; but the one passes through many an inhabited city, while the early part of the other is desert.

In using this book I would suggest that the vocabulary of each lesson should be very thoroughly learned and repeated to the master before the exercises are translated. I ask the English meaning of the Latin the first day, and the Latin of the English the next. The less the pupil has to turn to the general vocabularies at the end the better. English words contained in the preceding vocabulary of the lesson are not given in the general vocabulary at the end, which has thus been very much shortened.

In teaching the Derivation exercise, the pupil should be made to give the root of the word and its actual and literal meaning. Thus, in the line, "Of which the very ruins are *tremendous*," the pupil should not only give the meaning as he might find it in a dictionary—*very dreadful, horrible, terrible, frightful*—but, reading it with its context, he should paraphrase literally, "Of

which the very ruins are *enough to make one tremble.*" To facilitate this literal paraphrasing, the derivative, especially if it is an adjective, is usually set in a short phrase or sentence.

It should be distinctly understood that this is not a Grammar, but that those who mean to prosecute their Latin studies, or take the classical side, must use a regular Grammar afterwards. At the same time, it is hoped that pupils who have mastered this book will be able to read any easy Latin.

I have to acknowledge my obligations to several friends, and in particular to Mr Adam Wilson, M.A., Classical Master in the High School of Dundee, and the Rev. Thomas Walker, M.A. Edin., (Tyndall Bruce Classical Scholar, 1870-1873,) for valuable suggestions, and for assistance in correcting for the press.

J. R.

ARBROATH, *February* 1876.

CONTENTS.

LESSON		PAGE
I.–VI.	Nominative, Genitive, and Accusative,	1
VII., VIII.	Three Declensions,	8
IX.	The Plural,	11
X.	Gender,	14
XI., XII.	The First Declension,	16
XIII.	The Second Declension,	19
XIV.	The Third Declension (Masculine),	21
XV.	The Third Declension (Feminine),	23
XVI.	The Third Declension (Neuter),	25
XVII.	Adjectives,	27
XVIII.	The Verb *To Be* (3d Persons of Indicative Mood),	33
XIX., XX.	The First Conjugation (3d Persons of Indicative Mood),	35
XXI.	The Second Conjugation (3d Persons of Indicative Mood),	41
XXII.	The Third and Fourth Conjugations (3d Persons of Indicative Mood),	44
XXIII., XXIV.	Compound Verbs,	47
XXV.	The Four Conjugations of Verbs,	53
XXVI.	The Genitive in -ius,	56
XXVII.	Personal Pronouns,	58
XXVIII.	Other Pronouns,	61
XXIX.	Fourth and Fifth Declensions,	64
XXX.	Comparison,	67
XXXI., XXXII.	The Infinitive Mood,	70
XXXIII.	The Subjunctive Mood (3d Persons),	75

XXXIV.	Questions,	78
XXXV.–XXXVII.	Irregular Verbs (3d Persons),	80
XXXVIII.	Deponent Verbs (3d Persons),	89
XXXIX.	The Subjunctive Mood expressing a Purpose,	92
XL.	Conditional Sentences,	95
XLI.	The Gerund and Gerundive,	97
XLII.	Neuter Passive and Preteritive Verbs,	101
XLIII.–XLV.	Prefixes,	102
XLVI.	Affixes,	108
XLVII.–XLIX.	Additional Words,	109
APPENDIX.	Regular Verbs,	114
"	Irregular Verbs,	123
"	Numerals,	131
"	Prepositions,	132
"	Hints for Translating,	133
VOCABULARIES.	Latin–English,	138
"	English–Latin,	151

LESSON I.

Pronounce

ā long, like *a* in *father*.
ă short, " *a* " *man*.
ē long, " *a* " *mate*.
ĕ short, " *e* " *met*.
ī long, " *e* " *me*.
ĭ short, " *i* " *pin*.
ō long, " *o* " *door*.
ŏ short, " *o* " *toss*.
ū long, " *u* " *rule*.
ŭ short, " *u* " *bull*.

æ and œ like *a* in *bare*.
au " *ow* " *now*.
c always " *c* " *cat*.
never " *c* " *cellar*.
g always " *g* " *go*.
never " *g* " *gin*.
t always " *t* " *time*.
never " *t* " *nation*.
j always " *y* " *you*.
never " *j* " *just*.

v like *v* or like *w*.

Vocabulary.

Nom.	Gen.	Acc.	English.
pătĕr	pătrĭs	pătrem	*father*.
mātĕr	mātrĭs	mātrem	*mother*.
frātĕr	frātrĭs	frātrem	*brother*.
sŏrŏr	sŏrōrĭs	sŏrōrem	*sister*.
uxŏr	uxōrĭs	uxōrem	*wife*.
fīlĭŭs	fīlĭī	fīlĭum	*son*.
fīlĭă	fīlĭæ	fīlĭam	*daughter*.
mĕŭs	mĕī	mĕum, m.	*my*.
mĕă	mĕæ	mĕam, f.	*my*.
bŏnŭs	bŏnī	bŏnum, m.	*good*.
bŏnă	bŏnæ	bŏnam, f.	*good*.

est, *is*. ămāt, *loves*. laudāt, *praises*.

Note 1.—In Latin there are no words for *a* or *an* and *the*. Pater means *father*, *a father*, or *the father*.

Note 2.—The Genitive is the Possessive, and the Accusative is the Objective in English.

Note 3.—In translating Latin into English, put the Verb after the Nominative, and the Accusative last. Put the Adjective before its Noun.

Latin.

1. Mater filium amat. 2. Pater filiam amat. 3. Pater filium laudat. 4. Filius matrem amat. 5. Frater sororem amat. 6. Soror fratrem amat. 7. Mater mea filiam amat. 8. Pater meus filium amat. 9. Pater fratrem meum amat. 10. Mater mea sororem meam amat. 11. Soror mea patrem meum amat. 12. Frater meus est bonus. 13. Soror mea est bona. 14. Bonus frater. 15. Bona mater. 16. Uxor mea bona est. 17. Uxor mea bona. 18. Mater mea bona.

Begin with the Genitive.

19. Pater matris meæ bonus est. 20. Frater patris mei bonus est. 21. Pater fratris boni. 22. Soror patris mei fratrem meum amat. 23. Pater meus sororem uxoris meæ laudat.

English.

Note 1.—*Is* takes the Nominative after it.

Note 2.—Put the Nominative first, the Accusative second, the Verb last.

Note 3.—Put the Noun before its Adjective.

1. The mother praises the son. 2. The son praises the mother. 3. The brother praises the daughter. 4. The good brother praises the good sister. 5. The good wife loves the father. 6. The good father. 7. The father is good. 8. My father is good. 9. The mother is good. 10. My mother is good. 11. My good mother. 12. My mother's brother. 13. My father's sister. 14. My wife's sister loves my brother.

Derivation.

Laudable conduct. *Paternal* care. *Maternal* love. *Fraternal* affection. *Matricide*. *Fratricide*. *Patricide*. *Sororicide*. *Filial* affection. *Uxorious*. *Amatory* poetry. *Bonbons*. *Patrimony*. *Matrimony*.

LESSON II

Vocabulary.

Nom.	Gen.	Acc.	English.
ămīcŭs	**ămīcī**	**ămīcum**, m.	*friend.*
ămīcă	**ămīcæ**	**ămīcam**, f.	
sŭŭs	**sŭī**	**sŭum**, m.	*his, her, its.*
sŭă	**sŭæ**	**sŭam**, f.	
dŏmĭnŭs	**dŏmĭnī**	**dŏmĭnum**, m.	*master, lord.*
dŏmĭnă	**dŏmĭnæ**	**dŏmĭnam**, f.	*mistress, lady.*
servŭs	**servī**	**servum**, m.	*slave.*
servă	**servæ**	**servam**, f.	
mălŭs	**mălī**	**mălum**, m.	*wicked, bad.*
mălă	**mălæ**	**mălam**, f.	

hăbĕt, *has.* **timĕt**, *fears.* **ĕt**, *and.*

Note 1.—A vowel before two consonants is long.
Note 2.—Final syllables ending in *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, *t*, are short.

Latin.

1. Amicus amicum amat. 2. Frater meus amicum suum amat. 3. Soror mea amicam suam laudat. 4. Amicus fratris mei sororem meam amat. 5. Amica sororis meæ matrem meam laudat. 6. Amicus patris mei est bonus. 7. Filius meus amicum bonum habet. 8. Dominus servum habet. 9. Servus dominum suum timet. 10. Bonus servus dominum suum laudat. 11. Servus bonum dominum amat. 12. Serva dominam timet. 13. Domina servam bonam habet. 14. Mala serva.

English.

1. A good friend. 2. A wicked master. 3. My father is a good master. 4. My mother is a good mistress. 5. My slave is bad. 6. My brother loves his slave. 7. The slave loves his brother and his sister. 8. The father loves his son and his daughter. 9. The son loves his father and his mother. 10. My brother loves his friend. 11. My sister loves her friend. 12. The slave has a bad brother and a bad sister. 13. My daughter is bad. 14. My son is the friend of my slave.

Derivation.

Amity. Amicable. Domineer. The *dominant* religion of a country. *Serf. Servant. Servile* work. *Malicious* actions. A *malevolent* man. A *timid* creature. *Timorous* animals.

LESSON III.

Vocabulary.

Nom.	Gen.	Acc.	English.
pŭer	puĕrī	puĕrum	*boy.*
gĕner	gĕnĕrī	gĕnĕrum	*son-in-law.*
sŏcer	sŏcĕrī	sŏcĕrum	*father-in-law.*
vĭr	vĭrī	vĭrum	*man, husband.*
puellă	puellæ	puellam	*girl.*
naută	nautæ	nautam	*sailor.*
magnŭs	magnī	magnum, m.	*great, big, tall, large.*
magnă	magnæ	magnam, f.	
parvŭs	parvī	parvum, m.	*small, little.*
parvă	parvæ	parvam, f.	
tuŭs	tuī	tuum, m.	*thy, your.*
tuă	tuæ	tuam, f.	

hŏnŏrat, *honours.* **nōn,** *not,* stands before the verb:—
nōn hŏnŏrat, *does not honour.*

Note 1.—A vowel before another vowel is short.
Note 2.—Diphthongs are long.

Latin.

1. Frater meus puer est parvus. 2. Soror mea puella magna est. 3. Puer patrem suum amat. 4. Bonus puer matrem suam honorat. 5. Soror mea virum habet. 6. Uxor virum amat. 7. Socer generum amat. 8. Gener socerum honorat. 9. Pater uxoris socer est. 10. Socer meus est vir bonus. 11. Pater tuus bonus est. 12. Soror tua parva est. 13. Puella soror mea est. 14. Frater meus non est nauta. 15. Vir gener meus non est. 16. Frater pueri amicus meus est. 17. Filius amici mei parvus est. 18. Pater tuus est vir magnus. 19. Filius viri magni.

English.

1. A little girl. 2. The little girl loves her father and her mother. 3. The good boy loves and honours his father. 4. The sailor has a son-in-law and a father-in-law. 5. The sailor loves his friend. 6. The girl has a friend. 7. Thy father-in-law is my father. 8. Thy brother is my father. 9. My sister is thy mother. 10. Thy little sister is my friend.

Derivation.

Such conduct is *puerile.* The *nautical* almanac. A *magnificent* castle. To praise and *magnify* the Lord. A *magnifying*-glass. A *magnate.* *Non-existent.* *Nonsense.* A star of the first *magnitude.*

LESSON IV.

Vocabulary.

Nom.	Gen.	Acc.	English.
conjux	conjŭgis	conjŭgem, c.	*husband, wife.*
præceptŏr	præceptōris	præceptōrem, m.	*teacher.*
rex	rēgis	rēgem, m.	*king.*
hŏmō	hŏmĭnis	hŏmĭnem, c.	*man, person.*
nēmō	nēmĭnis	nēmĭnem, c.	*nobody.*
virgō	virgĭnis	virgĭnem, f.	*virgin.*
bōs	bŏvis	bŏvem, c.	*ox, cow.*
vaccă	vaccæ	vaccam, f.	*cow.*
ŏvis	ŏvis	ŏvem, f.	*sheep.*
ĕquŭs	ĕqui	ĕquum, m.	*horse.*
ĕquă	ĕquæ	ĕquam, f.	*mare.*
ăsĭnŭs	ăsĭni	ăsĭnum, m.	*ass.*

discipŭlŭs, *scholar.* **rēgĭnă**, *queen.* **fēmĭnă**, *woman, female.* **mulget**, *milks.* **dŏcet**, *teaches.* **discit**, *learns.*

Note.—(c) means common gender—that is, either masculine or feminine.

Latin.

1. Conjux mea est bona. 2. Conjux tuus est bonus. 3. Præceptor discipulum docet. 4. Filius meus præceptorem amat. 5. Filius præceptoris fratrem meum amat. 6. Rex meus. 7. Vir bonus regem amat. 8. Homo equum habet. 9. Virgo vaccam habet. 10. Homo equum docet. 11. Equus discit. 12. Asinus non discit. 13. Frater meus equum et equam habet. 14. Ovis puellæ bona est. 15. Regina regis conjux est. 16. Virgo vaccam mulget. 17. Soror mea ovem mulget.

English.

1. My sister is a queen. 2. The teacher teaches his scholar. 3. My sister teaches the girl. 4. The horse loves the good virgin. 5. The man does not love the ass. 6. Nobody loves a bad boy. 7. Nobody praises a bad king. 8. The virgin praises the good cow. 9. My father has an ox. 10. My sister loves the sheep. 11. The mare is good. 12. The queen has a horse and a mare. 13. The woman loves the cow.

Derivation.

Conjugal rights. A *preceptor*. *Regal* pride. The *regalia*. *Virginia*. *Bovine* stupidity. *Vaccine* lymph. *Vaccination*. *Asinine* obstinacy. *Equestrian* performances. A *docile* child. *Disciple*. The *feminine* gender. *Discipulus*.

LESSON V.

Vocabulary.

Nom.	Gen.	Acc.	English.
cānis	**cānis**	**cānem**, c.	*dog.*
fēlēs	**fēlis**	**fēlem**, f.	*cat.*
mūs	**mūris**	**mūrem**, c.	*mouse.*
lēpŭs	**lēpŏris**	**lēpŏrem**, m.	*hare.*
cervŭs	**cervī**	**cervum**, m.	*stag.*
căpĕr	**căprī**	**caprum**, m.	*he-goat.*
căpellă	**căpellæ**	**căpellam**, f.	*she-goat.*
pastŏr	**pastŏris**	**pastŏrem**, m.	*shepherd.*
vēnātŏr	**vēnātŏris**	**vēnātŏrem**, m.	*hunter.*
lĕō	**lĕōnis**	**lĕōnem**, m.	*lion.*
lĕænă	**lĕænæ**	**lĕænam**, f.	*lioness.*

vidĕt, *sees.* **mordĕt**, *bites.* **căpit**, *takes, catches.*
terret, *frightens.* **timĭdŭs**, *timid.*

Latin.

1. Canis non mordet. 2. Bonus canis non mordet. 3. Feles capit murem. 4. Mus felem videt. 5. Lepus venatorem videt. 6. Canis venatoris leporem videt. 7. Canis meus venator bonus est. 8. Cervus canem timet. 9. Canis cervum magnum non timet. 10. Feles puerum timet. 11. Puella caprum timet. 12. Cervus timidus est. 13. Capella timida est. 14. Pastor leonem timet. 15. Venator leonem magnum videt. 16. Leæna venatorem videt.

English.

1. My dog is good. 2. My cat is small. 3. A little dog. 4. The shepherd's dog does not bite the sheep. 5. The lion sees the cow. 6. The cow sees the lion. 7. The stag fears the hunter. 8. The dog catches the hare. 9. The lion does not fear the horse. 10. The horse and the ass. 11. The boy sees the mare. 12. The girl fears the horse. 13. The lion frightens the hunter and the horse. 14. My father is a shepherd and my brother is a huntsman. 15. A lion catches a mouse. 16. The lioness does not fear the dog.

Derivation.

Canine teeth. *Canine* sagacity. The *feline* tribe. *Caper.* *Capricious.* *Pastoral* life. *Pastoral* poetry. *Venison.* *Leonine.* A *mordant.* The *capture* of the city. *Terrible.* *Timidus.*

LESSON VI.

Vocabulary.

Nom.	Gen.	Acc.	English.
căpŭt	**căpĭtis**	**căpŭt**, n.	*head.*
corpŭs	**corpŏris**	**corpŭs**, n.	*body.*
crūs	**crūris**	**crūs**, n.	*leg.*
ŏs	**ossis**	**ŏs**, n.	*bone.*
ōs	**ōris**	**ōs**, n.	*mouth, face.*
pectŭs	**pectŏris**	**pectŭs**, n.	*breast.*
tergum	**tergi**	**tergum**, n.	*back.*
collum	**colli**	**collum**, n.	*neck.*
jŭgŭlum	**jŭgŭli**	**jŭgŭlum**, n.	*throat.*
meum	**mei**	**meum**, n.	*my.*
tuum	**tui**	**tuum**, n.	*thy, your.*
suum	**sui**	**suum**, n.	*his, her, its.*
bŏnum	**bŏni**	**bŏnum**, n.	*good.*
magnum	**magni**	**magnum**, n.	*great, large.*
parvum	**parvi**	**parvum**, n.	*small.*

lăcĕrāvit, *has torn.* **frēgit**, *has broken.* **vulnĕrāvit**, *has wounded.* **vertit**, *turns.* **brāchium**, n. *arm.*

Note.—Neuter words have the Accusative like the Nominative.

Latin.

1. Frater meus caput magnum habet. 2. Leo asinum laceravit. 3. Leo corpus bovis laceravit. 4. Soror mea brachium suum fregit. 5. Puella os brachii fregit. 6. Os cruris magnum est. 7. Puer os magnum habet. 8. Os pueri magnum est. 9. Venator collum suum fregit. 10. Collum equi. 11. Canis jugulum ovis laceravit. 12. Venator leonem vulneravit.

English.

1. My brother's leg. 2. My sister's arm. 3. A stag's head. 4. The bone of the leg. 5. A small bone. 6. The boy's neck. 7. The man's throat. 8. My breast. 9. Thy back. 10. My head is small. 11. Your head is large. 12. The shepherd turns his back. 13. The dog has broken the hare's neck.

Derivation.

The *capital* of a pillar. A *capital* letter. A *capital* joke. A *captain*. A *corporal*. *Corporal* punishment. The angels are not *corporeal* beings. *Corpse*. A *corps* of soldiers. *Pectoral* fins. To *expectorate*. The *ossifrage*. To *ossify*. There are two *ossiferous* layers of earth in the cave. Both *orally* and in writing. A *collar*. The *jugular* vein. *Tergiversation*.

LESSON VII.

DECLENSION.

Note 1.—Words whose Genitive ends in æ are said to be of the First Declension.

Note 2.—Words whose Genitive ends in ī are said to be of the Second Declension.

Note 3.—Words whose Genitive ends in is are said to be of the Third Declension.

Note 4.—The Accusative is best got from the Genitive—

In the 1st Declension by changing æ into am.
In the 2d „ „ ī into um.
In the 3d „ „ is into em.

TABLE OF TERMINATIONS.

	1st Dec.	2d Dec.	3d Dec.
Nom.	ă	ŭs, ĕr, um	*various.*
Gen.	æ	ī	is.
Acc.	am	um	em.

Note 5.—But Neuters have Accusative like Nominative.

Note 6.—In the following Vocabularies only the Nominative and Genitive will be given; the pupil will form the Accusative for himself.

VOCABULARY.

urs-ŭs, -ī, m.....*bear.*
urs-ă, -æ, f.....*she-bear.*
cătŭl-ŭs, -ī, m....*whelp, kitten.*
vulp-ēs, -is, f.....*fox.*
tigr-is, -is, c.....*tiger.*
ūber, ūbĕris, n...*teat, udder.*
lāc, lactis, n.....*milk.*
serpen-s, -tis, f...*serpent.*
angu-is, -is, c....*snake.*
drăc-o, -ōnis, m..*dragon.*
māj-or, -ōris, c..*greater, larger.*
pisc-is, -is, m....*fish.*
phōc-ă, -æ, f.....*seal.*
ŏv-um, -ī, n.....*egg.*
fĕr-ōx, -ōcis, c...*fierce.*
ăv-is, -is, f.....*bird.*
ăquil-ă, æ, f.....*eagle.*
corv-ŭs, -ī, m.....*raven.*
corn-ix, -icis, f.....*crow.*
gall-ŭs, -ī, m.....*cock.*
gallin-ă, -æ, f.....*hen.*
pull-ŭs, -ī, m.....*chicken.*
passer, -is, m.....*sparrow.*
columb-ă, -æ, f.....*pigeon.*
ănă-s, -tis, f.....*duck.*
min-or, -ōris, c.....*less.*
bălæn-ă, -æ, f.....*whale.*
delphīn-us, -ī, m.....*dolphin.*
rostr-um, -ī, n.....*beak.*
crūdēl-is, -is, c.....*cruel.*

quam, *than.* ēdit *or* est, *eats.* ōdit, *hates.*
cēpit, *has caught.* præbet, *affords, gives.*

Note.—**Vulpes, avis, aquila,** &c., though Feminine, mean the male as well as the female. Again, **piscis, corvus, passer,** &c., though Masculine, mean the female as well as the male. Only a few of the more important animals have two forms, one for the Masculine and another for the Feminine. The Romans always called a bird *she*, and a fish *he*, without any reference to the sex. We commonly call such animals *it*, as if they were mere things.

LATIN.

1. Ursa major. 2. Ursa minor. 3. Nauta balænam vulneravit. 4. Serpens vulpem mordet. 5. Tigris ferox est. 6. Catulus vulpis parvus est. 7. Canis vulpem cepit. 8. Draco puerum terret. 9. Nauta phocam videt. 10. Phoca puellam timet. 11. Ursa ferox catulum suum amat. 12. Ursa piscem edit. 13. Puer ovum edit. 14. Avis rostrum habet. 15. Balæna os magnum habet. 16. Aquila major est quam corvus. 17. Parva columba major est quam passer magnus. 18. Canis parvum catulum habet. 19. Felis catulus bonus est. 20. Puella felis catulum amat. 21. Vaccæ uber lac præbet. 22. Aquila piscem est. 23. Gallus magnus est. 24. Aquila anguem cepit. 25. Corvus ovum videt. 26. Anas major est quam gallina. 27. Cornix columbæ ovum edit. 28. Columba major est quam pullus. 29. Nemo serpentem amat. 30. Delphinus hominem amat. 31. Aquilæ rostrum corpus capellæ laceravit. 32. Aquila ferox est. 33. Puer aquilam magnam videt. 34. Soror mea columbam meam habet.

ENGLISH.

1. The bear has caught a seal. 2. The great bear eats the seal. 3. The whale fears the sailor. 4. The bear does not fear the hunter. 5. The lioness fears no one. 6. The cruel tiger does not fear the man. 7. The tiger eats the ox. 8. The cow has an udder. 9. The goat affords milk. 10. The snake bites the fox. 11. The snake eats the egg. 12. The fish is large. 13. The pigeon is not fierce. 14. The dolphin is not cruel. 15. The dragon eats the duck. 16. The boy frightens the crow. 17. The raven is mine. 18. The fox has caught a hare. 19. The eagle has caught a pigeon. 20. The cat has caught a mouse. 21. The boy loves milk.

DERIVATION.

An *odious* man. A *ferocious* animal. An *oval* window. The *majority* of a meeting. The *minority*. The young gentleman has attained his *majority*. A *major* in the army. A *minor*. *Gallinaceous* birds. An *aquiline* nose. An *aviary*. *Lactic* acid. *Pisciculture*. *Edible* birds' nests. A *pullet*.

LESSON VIII.

Note 1.—When the Masculine of an Adjective is Second Declension, its Feminine is First Declension, and its Neuter Second Declension. Thus—

	Nom.	Gen.	Acc.	Eng.
2d Dec., *m.*	long-ŭs	long-I	long-um	*long.*
1st Dec., *f.*	long-ă	long-æ	long-am	
2d Dec., *n.*	long-um	long-I	long-um	
2d Dec., *m.*	nostĕr	nostr-I	nostr-um	*our.*
1st Dec., *f.*	nostr-ă	nostr-æ	nostr-am	
2d Dec., *n.*	nostr-um	nostr-I	nostr-um	
2d Dec., *m.*	tĕnĕr	tĕnĕr-I	tĕnĕr-um	*tender.*
1st Dec., *f.*	tĕnĕr-ă	tĕnĕr-æ	tĕnĕr-am	
2d Dec., *n.*	tĕnĕr-um	tĕnĕr-I	tĕnĕr-um	

Note 2.—When the Masculine of an Adjective is Third Declension, its Feminine and Neuter are also Third Declension, and the Masculine and Feminine are alike. Thus—

	Nom.	Gen.	Acc.	Eng.
m. and *f.*	fort-is	fort-is	fort-em	*strong, brave.*
n.	fort-ĕ	fort-is	fort-ĕ	
m. and *f.*	audax	audāc-is	audāc-em	*bold.*
n.	audax	audāc-is	audax	

Note 3.—When the Masculine Adjective ends in **is**, the Neuter always ends in **e**. Other Adjectives of the Third Declension have the Nominative Neuter like the Masculine.

In the following Vocabularies only the Nominative and Genitive Masculine will be given. The pupil will form the Feminine and Neuter of Adjectives for himself.

Nom.	Gen.	Eng.	Nom.	Gen.	Eng.
lātus	-i	*broad.*	brĕvis	-is	*short.*
longus	-i	*long.*	tristis	-is	*sad.*
altus	-i	*high, deep.*	turpis	-is	*base, ugly.*
prŏfundŭs	-i	*deep.*	māre, n.	-is	*sea.*
albus	-i	*white.*	răpax	-ācis	*rapacious.*
nĭger	-gri	*black.*	sĕd		*but.*
pulcher	-chri	*beautiful.*	nāvigat		*sails.*
vester	-tri	*your.*	ŭbi		*where.*
noster	-tri	*our.*	lŭpus	-i	*wolf.*

Latin.

1. Virgo pulchra est. 2. Servus noster est niger. 3. Pater meus servum nigrum habet. 4. Caput servi nostri nigri parvum est. 5. Mare latum est. 6. Brachium meum breve est. 7. Nauta mare altum navigat. 8. Bos mea alba est. 9. Soror tua pulchra est. 10. Homo pulchram puellam amat. 11. Puella pulchra sed non bona est. 12. Mater mea tristis est. 13. Os longum est. 14. Leo ferox est. 15. Lupus rapax est. 16. Ubi est frater tuus?

English.

1. The sea is deep. 2. The ox is black. 3. The sheep is white. 4. The horse is beautiful. 5. The girl's neck is beautiful. 6. The virgin has a long neck. 7. The sailor has a beautiful daughter. 8. My daughter is not beautiful. 9. The king has a long arm. 10. My son has a short neck. 11. The girl fears the black ox. 12. The sailor does not fear the deep sea. 13. The rapacious wolf fears the hunter. 14. Where is the wolf?

Derivation.

Longitude and *latitude*. *Altitude*. *Profundity*. A *profound* thinker. An *album*. A priest's *alb*. A *negro* or *nigger*. *Brevity* is the soul of wit. Guilty of moral *turpitude*. The *marines*. England is the greatest *maritime* power. *Navigation*. To *navigate*.

LESSON IX.

THE PLURAL.

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
	Nom.	Gen.	Nom.	Acc.
1st Dec.	căpell-ă	căpell-æ	căpell-æ	căpellās
2d Dec.	serv-ŭs	serv-I	serv-I	servōs
	puĕr	puĕr-I	puĕr-I	puĕrōs
	căpĕr	căpr-I	căpr-I	căprōs
	coll-um	coll-I	coll-ă	collă, n.
1st and 2d Dec.	bŏn-ŭs	bŏn-I	bŏn-I	bŏnōs, m.
	bŏn-ă	bŏn-æ	bŏn-æ	bŏnās, f.
	bŏn-um	bŏn-I	bŏn-ă	bŏnă, n.

3d Dec.	pātĕr	pātr-ĭs	pātr-ēs	pātrēs
	sŏrŏr	sŏrŏr-ĭs	sŏrŏr-ēs	sŏrŏrēs
	rex	rēg-ĭs	rēg-ēs	rēgēs
	hŏmo	hŏmĭn-ĭs	hŏmĭn-ēs	hŏmĭnēs
	fēl-ēs	fēl-ĭs	fēl-ēs	fēlēs
	căn-ĭs	căn-ĭs	căn-ēs	cănēs
	brĕv-ĭs	brĕv-ĭs	brĕv-ēs	brĕvēs, m. and f.
	brĕv-ĕ	brĕv-ĭs	brĕv-ĭă	brĕvĭă, n.
	măr-ĕ	măr-ĭs	măr-ĭă	mărĭă, n.
	audax	audăc-ĭs	audăc-ēs	audācēs, m. and f.
	audax	audăc-ĭs	audăc-ĭă	audācĭă, n.
	căput	căpĭt-ĭs	căpĭt-ă	căpĭtă, n.

The Plural is best got from the Genitive Singular.

	Sing.	Pl.	
	Of Gen.	*For Nom.*	*For Acc.*
In the 1st Dec. change æ	into æ	and ās.	
In the 2d Dec. change ī	into ī	and ōs.	
In the 3d Dec. change ĭs	into ēs	and ēs.	

Note 1.—Both in Latin and English, the Nominative Plural is very like the Genitive or Possessive Singular.

Note 2.—But the Nominative and Accusative Plural of Neuter words end in ă or ĭă.

Note 3.—Adjectives of the Third Declension have ĭă in the Plural Neuter.

Note 4.—Nouns of the Third Declension, ending in **e**, **al**, or **ar**, have ĭă.

Note 5.—Other Neuters have ă.

Note 6.—To get the Plural of a Verb—

Change **at** into **ant**.
" **et** " **ent**.
" **it** usually into **unt**.

Thus—

ăm-at	(*he*) *loves*.....	**ăm-ant**	(*they*) *love*.
hăb-et	(*he*) *has*.....	**hăb-ent**	(*they*) *have*.
disc-it	(*he*) *learns*.....	**disc-unt**	(*they*) *learn*.
căp-it	(*he*) *takes*.....	**căp-iunt**	(*they*) *take*.

Note 7.—If there is no Nominative in the sentence, supply *he* for a Singular and *they* for a Plural Verb.

Note 8.—If the Verb is Plural, **suus** means *their*.

Latin.

1*st*.

1. Fratres mei boni. 2. Sorores meæ matrem amant. 3. Filios bonos habet. 4. Amica mea filias bonas habet. 5. Soror fratres laudat. 6. Fratrem suum amant. 7. Frater sorores (suas)* amat. 8. Amici amicos (suos) amant. 9. Servi dominum suum timent. 10. Dominus servos bonos laudat. 11. Servi dominum malum timent. 12. Mater mala malos habet filios. 13. Domina servas suas laudat. 14. Filius servæ servus est. 15. Rex filius servæ est. 16. Pater meus viros bonos amat. 17. Parva puella fratres bonos habet. 18. Fratres tui poetam laudant.

2*d*.

1. Præceptores discipulos docent et discipuli discunt. 2. Boni discipuli discunt, mali discipuli non discunt. 3. Boni præceptores discipulos amant. 4. Reges boni bonos (men) laudant. 5. Boni homines bonos (men) amant. 6. Nemo virgines videt. 7. Virgines neminem vident. 8. Boni fortes sunt (are). 9. Oves fortes non sunt. 10. Virgo vaccas mulget. 11. Rex equos bonos habet. 12. Pastor boves et oves habet. 13. Asini leonem vident. 14. Canes lepores capiunt. 15. Feles mures capiunt. 16. Cervi leones timent. 17. Capellæ lupum timent. 18. Venatores cervos capiunt. 19. Leo venatores terret. 20. Leones timidi non sunt.

3*d*.

1. Leo corpora equi et venatoris laceravit. 2. Equi crura longa habent. 3. Crura bovis. 4. Leo bovis ossa fregit. 5. Canis leporis crura fregit. 6. Maria profunda sunt. 7. Frater meus nauta est et maria lata navigat. 8. Viri boni pectora fortia habent. 9. Nautæ audacia pectora habent.

English.

1. Small mice. 2. Long necks. 3. Big heads. 4. Short arms. 5. The boy has strong legs. 6. The girl has long arms. 7. The oxen have black heads. 8. White necks. 9. The oxen have white backs. 10. Our dogs have white throats. 11. Beautiful girls. 12. Strong boys. 13. Strong oxen. 14. Beautiful cows. 15. White sheep. 16. The sheep fear the dog, but they do not fear their shepherd. 17. Oxen do not fear dogs. 18. The sailors do not fear the sea. 19. The hunters terrify the lions. 20. The girls milk the cows. 21. The fathers praise their good sons. 22. Good girls love their mothers.

* *Suus* is often omitted in Latin. The pupil will supply *his*, *her*, *its*, or *their*, when necessary to make sense.

LESSON X.

GENDER.

Note 1.—In English the names of things without life are all Neuter.

Note 2.—But many Nouns which are Neuter in English are Masculine or Feminine in Latin.

VOCABULARY.

pēs, pĕdis, m. ..... *foot.*	**lingua, -æ,** f. ..... *tongue, language.*
digĭtus, -i, m. ..... *finger, toe.*	**dens, dentis,** m. ..... *tooth.*
unguis, -is, m. ..... *nail, claw.*	**lăbrum, -i,** n. ..... *lip.*
ungŭla, -æ, f. ..... *hoof.*	**năsus, -i,** m. ..... *nose.*
calx, calcis, f. ..... *heel.*	**nāris, -is,** f. ..... *nostril.*
venter, -tris, m. .... *belly.*	**ŏcŭlus, -i,** m. ..... *eye.*
hūmĕrus, -i, m. ..... *shoulder.*	**auris, -is,** f. ..... *ear.*
cŭbĭtum, -i, n. ..... *elbow, cubit.*	**căpillus, -i,** m. ..... *the hair.*
frons, frontis, f. .... *brow.*	**barba, -æ,** f. ..... *beard.*
făcĭēs, pl. **făcĭēs,** f. .. *face.*	**cĭlium, -ii,** n. ..... *eyelid.*
mānŭs, pl. **mānūs,** f. *hand.*	**supercĭlium, -ii,** n. .. *eyebrow.*
dŏmŭs, pl. **dŏmūs,** f. *house.*	**sangu-is, -inis,** m. .... *blood.*
gĕnŭ, pl. **gĕnua,** n. *knee.*	**căro, carnis,** f. ..... *flesh.*
cŏr, cordis, n. ..... *heart.*	**cūtis, -is,** f. ..... *skin.*
pulmō, -nis, m. ..... *lung.*	**vēna, -æ,** f. ..... *vein.*
omnis, -is, ... *all, every.*	**sunt,** ..... *are.*
quŏt? ..... *how many?*	**dūrus, -i,** ..... *hard.*
quinque, ... *five.*	**mollis, -is,** ..... *soft.*
dĕcem, ... *ten.*	**rūfus, -i,** ..... *red, red-haired.*
quātuor, ... *four.*	**rūber, -bri,** ..... *red.*
pallĭdus, -i, ... *pale.*	

LATIN.

1st column of Vocabulary.

1. Quot digitos habet homo? 2. Homo decem digitos habet. 3. Pedes digitos habent. 4. Quinque sunt pedis digiti. 5. Manus quinque digitos habet. 6. Manūs fratris mei longæ sunt. 7. Digiti sororis meæ parvi sunt. 8. Canis pedes albos habet. 9. Quot ungulas habet equus? 10. Canis equi calces mordet. 11. Venter aures non habet. 12. Pater meus humeros latos habet.

13. Serpens est decem cubita longa. 14. Frons matris pallida est. 15. Sororis facies pallida non est. 16. Manus virginis alba est. 17. Puer manum pulchram puellæ laudat. 18. Lupus os (face) pastoris timet. 19. Omnes aves pulmones habent. 20. Leones corda habent fortia. 21. Mali homines corda dura habent. 22. Matris meæ facies pulchra est.

2d column of Vocabulary.

1. Dentes duri sunt. 2. Bos linguam magnam habet. 3. Vacca uber habet magnum. 4. Nasus pueri longus est. 5. Nares tuæ magnæ sunt. 6. Oculus omnia videt. 7. Bos oculos magnos habet. 8. Oculi hominis parvi sunt. 9. Oculi tui nigri sunt. 10. Labra pallida et capillus niger. 11. Barba longa patris mei. 12. Capellæ barbam habent. 13. Pastoris supercilia nigra sunt. 14. Omnes domūs nostræ parvæ sunt. 15. Domus tua magna est. 16. Sanguis ruber est. 17. Fratris tui labra rubra sunt. 18. Capillus pueri rufus est. 19. Læna cervi carnem edit. 20. Cutis humeri alba est. 21. Genua equæ fortia sunt. 22. Virginis manus molles sunt. 23. Boves ungulas habent duras.

ENGLISH.

1. The cow's hoofs are hard. 2. The horse's feet are white. 3. Oxen and stags have hoofs. 4. The lion's teeth are rapacious. 5. The hard heels of the ass. 6. The girl's white shoulders. 7. The girl has a beautiful mouth. 8. The boys have beautiful eyes. 9. The eagle has a strong beak. 10. My house is smaller than thine. 11. The foot of the bear has five toes. 12. My sister's brow is pale. 13. The man's eyebrows are black. 14. The ass has long ears. 15. The horse has wide nostrils. 16. The veins of the arm. 17. Serpents, snakes, and dragons have no feet. 18. The eagle has strong talons (claws).

DERIVATION.

A *pedestrian*. Their progress was *impeded* by many difficulties. A *pedal*. *Quadrupeds*. *Bipeds*. The ten *digits*. *Digitalis* is the name of the foxglove. *Ventriloquist*. A *cubit*. The *front*. To *confront* dangers. An *affront*. *Manacles*. *Domestic* servants. *Domicile*. *Omnipotent*. *Cordial* friendship. A glass of *cordial*. *Concord*. *Discord*. *Pulmonary* consumption. *Pulmonic* wafers. *Genuflexion*. The *quotient*. P is a *labial* and D a *lingual* letter. A *dentifrice*. *Dentist*. A *nasal* twang. *Ocular* demonstration. An *oculist*. *Auricular* confession. *Capillary* tubes. A *barber*. *Supercilious* conduct. A *sanguinary* battle. A *carnation*. Are ye not *carnal*? The *carnival* lasts for twelve days before Lent. *Carnivorous* animals. *Cutaneous* diseases. The *cuticle*. *Venous* blood. What sort of things *endure* best? To *mollify* his resentment. *Rubrics* were originally written or printed in red ink. A *ruby*.

LESSON XI.

There are *six* Cases in Latin—Nominative, Genitive, Dative Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative.

FIRST DECLENSION.

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
Nom.	**naut-ă**	*the sailor.*	**naut-æ**	*the sailors.*
Gen.	**naut-æ**	*the sailor's.*	**naut-ārum**	*the sailors'.*
Dat.	**naut-æ**	*to or for the sailor.*	**naut-īs**	*to or for the sailors.*
Acc.	**naut-am**	*the sailor.*	**naut-ās**	*the sailors.*
Voc.	**naut-ă**	*O sailor.*	**naut-æ**	*O sailors.*
Abl.	**naut-ā**	*the sailor.*	**naut-īs**	*the sailors.*
Nom.	**penn-ă**	*a pen.*	**penn-æ**	*pens.*
Gen.	**penn-æ**	*of a pen.*	**penn-ārum**	*of pens.*
Dat.	**penn-æ**	*to or for a pen.*	**penn-īs**	*to or for pens.*
Acc.	**penn-am**	*a pen.*	**penn-ās**	*pens.*
Voc.	**penn-ă**	*O pen.*	**penn-æ**	*O pens.*
Abl.	**penn-ā**	*with a pen.*	**penn-īs**	*with pens.*

VOCABULARY.

āqua, -æ	*water.*	**poēta, -æ,** m.	*poet.*
unda, -æ	*wave.*	**cārus, -ī**	*dear.*
insŭla, -æ	*island.*	**dăt**	*gives.*
terra, -æ	*land, country.*	**nătat**	*swims.*
pātria, -æ	*native land.*	**currit**	*runs.*
schŏla, -æ	*school.*	**scrĭbit**	*writes.*
charta, -æ	*paper.*	**ā** *or* **ăb**	*from* or *by.*
penna, -æ	*feather, quill, pen.*	**ē** *or* **ĕx**	*out of.*
pĕcūnia, -æ	*money.*	**cum**	*with.*
cauda, -æ	*tail.*	**sine**	*without.*
cŏrōna, -æ	*crown.*	**in**	*in, on.*
		sunt	*are.*

Note 1.—The Possessive of Nouns meaning *things* is rarely used in English. We say "the man's head," but not "the table's head." We must say "the head of the table." *Of* is the sign of the Genitive in Latin.

Note 2.—The Prepositions **a, ab, e, ex, cum, sine, in,** govern the Ablative instead of the English Objective.

Note 3.—*All* words of the First Declension meaning *things* are Feminine. **Nauta,** and a few other words meaning *men*, are Masculine.

Latin.

1. Ubi est frater tuus? 2. Est in schola. 3. Scribit pennâ. 4. Chartam bonam non habet. 5. Pater filiæ pecuniam dat. 6. Mater filiæ caræ dat avem. 7. Rex reginæ dat coronam. 8. Puellæ coronam poetæ dant. 9. Pennæ columbarum parvæ sunt. 10. Pennæ alarum aquilarum longæ et fortes sunt. 11. Puer canis caudam capit. 12. Anates in undis natant. 13. Pueri in aqua natant. 14. Gallinæ in aqua non natant. 15. Pueri in schola cum puellis sunt. 16. Undæ maris nostri magnæ non sunt. 17. Rex sine corona. 18. Reges sine coronis. 19. Discipuli in schola currunt. 20. Puella e schola currit.

Note 4.—*With* before a Noun meaning a *thing* is not translated, but the Noun is put in the Ablative.

Note 5.—*With* before a Noun meaning a *person* or *animal* is translated cum, and the Noun is put in the Ablative; as—

pater currit cum filiâ.
puer scribit pennâ.

English.

1. The pupils write with pens and paper. 2. The boy writes with an eagle's quill. 3. Where is the sailor with my girls? 4. Where is the man with his daughter? 5. The king gives a crown to the poet. 6. My father gives money to the sailor. 7. The crowns of the poets are beautiful. 8. My money. 9. My sister's money. 10. The boy is in the water. 11. The feathers of the pigeons are white. 12. The heads of the cows are large. 13. The poets are in our country, but the sailors are in an island.

Derivation.

An *aquarium*. *Aqueous* vapour. *Undulatory* motion. The *insular* parts of Scotland. How is the prime conductor of an electric machine *insulated*? A *carte*. A *chart*. A *charter*. Magna *Charta*. *Pecuniary* compensation. The *caudal* fin. The king's *coronation*. A *coronet*. A *coroner's* inquest. A *scribe*. The *current* month. An *aqueduct*. An *abundant* supply of water. *Terrestrial* animals. *Patriots*. *Patria*. *Scholar*.

LESSON XII.

porta, -æ.....*gate.*
jānua, -æ.....*door.*
Britannia, -æ .....*Britain.*
Anglia, -æ.....*England.*
Scōtia, -æ .....*Scotland.*
Hibernia, -æ.....*Ireland.*
Itālia, -æ.....*Italy.*
Gallia, -æ.....*Gaul, France.*
Germānia, -æ .....*Germany.*
Hispānia, -æ. .....*Spain.*
urbs, -bis, f.....*city.*
clausus, -i.....*shut.*
mīl-ēs, -ĭtis.....*soldier.*

grātia, -æ .....*grace, favour.*
Deus, Dei .....*God.*
cōlōnia, -æ.....*colony.*
ōra, -æ.....*coast.*
Rōma, -æ.....*Rome.*
căput, căpĭtis.....*capital.*
Eurōpa, -æ .....*Europe.*
Māria, -æ.....*Mary,*
Elisabētha, -æ ....*Elizabeth.*
Victōria, -æ.... { *victory,* / *Victoria.*
āpertus, -i.....*open.*
stāt.....*stands.*

Latin.

1. Janua nostra aperta est. 2. Porta urbis clausa est. 3. Portæ clausæ sunt. 4. Milites stant in portis urbis. 5. Milites currunt e porta urbis. 6. Victoria est regina Britanniæ. 7. Victoria, Dei gratiā, Britanniarum regina. 8. Roma caput est Italiæ. 9. Pater meus in Hispania est. 10. Fratres mei in Germania sunt. 11. Amicus meus in Australia est. 12. In oris Scotiæ. 13. Edinburgum est caput Scotiæ. 14. Londinium caput est Angliæ. 15. Russia major est quam Britannia. 16. Ubi sunt sorores tuæ Maria et Elisabetha? 17. Australia colonia est Britanniæ. 18. Scotia mea patria, sed Gallia tua est.

English.

1. Italy (and) Spain (and) Germany are in Europe. 2. All the lands of Europe. 3. The huntsmen are in Scotland. 4. My sister is in England. 5. In the countries (lands) of Europe. 6. The door is open. 7. My father's door is shut. 8. A large door. 9. A small gate. 10. The soldiers run out of the gates of the city. 11. The gates of Rome are shut. 12. My mother stands in the gate. 13. Our Queen is good. 14. Victoria is Queen of England (and) Scotland (and) Ireland. 15. England is larger than Ireland, and Ireland is larger than Scotland.

Derivation.

Hibernian humour. His *Hibernianisms* were ludicrous. A *porter*. A *janitor*. The *Anglican* Church. The *military* art. The *urban* portion of a parish. *Urbane*. *Urbanity*. A *deist*. Heroes have been *deified*. The *terraqueous* globe. An *aperture*. A *close* room. A *closet*. He *closed* the book.

LESSON XIII.

SECOND DECLENSION.

	Singular.				
N.	serv-ŭs	ăper	puer	coll-um	fĭli-ŭs
G.	serv-I	ăpr-I	puer-I	coll-I	fĭli-I
D.	serv-ō	ăpr-ō	puer-ō	coll-ō	fĭli-ō
Ac.	serv-um	ăpr-um	puer-um	coll-um	fĭli-um
V.	serv-ĕ	ăper	puer	coll-um	fĭli
Ab.	serv-ō	ăpr-ō	puer-ō	coll-ō	fĭli-ō
	Plural.				
N.	serv-I	ăpr-I	puer-I	coll-ă	fĭli-I
G.	serv-ōrum	ăpr-ōrum	puer-ōrum	coll-ōrum	fĭli-ōrum
D.	serv-Is	ăpr-Is	puer-Is	coll-Is	fĭli-Is
Ac.	serv-ōs	ăpr-ōs	puer-ōs	coll-ă	fĭli-ōs
V.	serv-I	ăpr-I	puer-I	coll-ă	fĭli-I
Ab.	serv-Is	ăpr-Is	puer-Is	coll-Is	fĭli-Is

Note 1.—Remember,—

Translate the Genitive by *of* or the English Possessive.
" Dative by *to* or *for* (*to* is sometimes omitted).
" Ablative without a Preposition by *with*.
" Ablative after a Preposition by the Objective.

Note 2.—If the Noun have an Adjective qualifying it, put the *of, to, for,* or *with* before the Adjective only.

Note 3.—Nouns of the Second Declension in us and er are Masculine. Those ending in um are Neuter.

VOCABULARY.

hortus, -i.....*garden.*
glădĭus, -ĭi.....*sword.*
inimĭcus, -i.....*enemy.*
ăper, -pri.....*wild boar.*
ăger, ăgri.....*field.*
lĭber, libri.....*book.*
mĭnister, -tri.....*servant.*
făber, -bri.....*workman.*
pugna, -æ.....*a fight, battle.*
pugnat.....*fights.*
ambŭlat.....*walks.*
morbus, -i.....*disease.*
mūrus, -i.....*wall.*
aurum, -i.....*gold.*
argentum, -i.....*silver.*
mĕtallum, -i.....*metal.*
ferrum, -i.....*iron, sword.*
scūtum, -i.....*shield.*
pīlum, -i.....*javelin.*
bellum, -i.....*war.*
proelium, -ĭi.....*battle.*
hasta, -æ.....*spear.*
cygnus, -i.....*swan.*
Rōmānus, -i.....*Roman.*
ăgrĭcŏla, -æ, m..*husbandman.*
nĭtĭdus, -i.....*shining, bright.*

Latin.

1st.

1. Reges milites habent. 2. Milites gladiis pugnant. 3. Ubi est mater tua? 4. In horto. 5. Ubi sunt fratres tui? 6. In agris. 7. Ministri fabrorum. 8. Inimici amicorum nostrorum. 9. Hasta soceri mei longa est. 10. Milites Romani scuta habent. 11. In libro meo. 12. In libris meis. 13. Libri bonorum puerorum. 14. Fabri argentum et aurum ministris dant. 15. Rex in pugna est. 16. Frater meus in prœlio est. 17. Generi fabri in horto cum filio meo ambulant. 18. Cygni longa colla habent. 19. Colla cygnorum alborum. 20. In Australia nigri sunt (there are) cygni. 21. Ferrum durum est. 22. Aurum, argentum, ferrum sunt metalla. 23. Amicus meus filio suo equum dat pulchrum.

2d.

1. Morbus fratris mei brevis fuit (was). 2. Horti nostri pulchri sunt. 3. Hortus tuus pulcher non est. 4. Aper in horto nostro est. 5. In agris nostris sunt boves et vaccæ. 6. Miles gladium et pila habet. 7. Canes cum apro pugnant. 8. Bella tristia sunt. 9. Hortus muro alto cinctus (surrounded). 10. Horti porta clausa est. 11. Libri vestri aperti sunt. 12. Agri Romanorum lati sunt. 13. Caro apri bona est. 14. Capita amicorum nostrorum. 15. Caro cygnorum bona non est. 16. Dura mala (evils) belli.

English.

1. The Roman soldiers have swords, javelins, and shields. 2. Our soldiers have swords, and yours fight with spears. 3. My father and father-in-law walk in the fields. 4. The husbandmen love the fields. 5. The fields of the husbandmen. 6. Gold is not a hard metal. 7. Silver is bright. 8. All our king's soldiers have spears and swords. 9. The horses are in the battle. 10. Horses love the fight. 11. The daughter gives her mother the money. 12. The huntsman has wounded the bear with a spear. 13. He fights with (cum) bears with a sword.

Derivation.

Horticulture. A *gladiator.* Sloth is *inimical* to all goodness. *Agriculture.* A *library.* A *minister.* The *fabrics* of the loom. To *fabricate* a falsehood. *Pugnacious.* *Perambulating* the room. An *ambulance.* *Morbid* symptoms. *Immured* in a dungeon. An *auriferous* region. The *Argentine* Republic. The *escutcheon* of a noble family. The French marshals were *bellicose.* *Ferruginous* stone. *Ferric* acid.

LESSON XIV.

THIRD DECLENSION (Masculine).

Singular.

N.	pāter	pastŏr	leō	mīles
G.	pātr-is	pastōr-is	leōn-is	mīlit-is
D.	pātr-ī	pastōr-ī	leōn-ī	mīlit-ī
Ac.	pātr-em	pastōr-em	leōn-em	mīlit-em
V.	pāter	pastŏr	leō	mīles
Ab.	pātr-e	pastōr-e	leōn-e	mīlit-e

Plural.

N.	pātr-ēs	pastōr-ēs	leōn-ēs	mīlit-ēs
G.	pātr-um	pastōr-um	leōn-um	mīlit-um
D.	pātr-ibŭs	pastōr-ibŭs	leōn-ibŭs	mīlit-ibŭs
Ac.	pātr-ēs	pastōr-ēs	leōn-ēs	mīlit-ēs
V.	pātr-ēs	pastōr-ēs	leōn-ēs	mīlit-ēs
Ab.	pātr-ibŭs	pastōr-ibŭs	leōn-ibŭs	mīlit-ibŭs

Note 1.—In the Third Declension, words ending in **er**, **or**, **os**, **o**, and **es** increasing, are mostly Masculine.

Note 2.—*Increasing* means having a syllable more in the Genitive than in the Nominative.

Note 3.—But most words ending in **do**, **go**, and **io**, are Feminine.

Vocabulary.

aggĕr, -ĕris, m....*mound.*
călŏr, -ōris, m.....*heat.*
cŏlŏr, -ōris, m. ...*colour.*
clāmŏr, -ōris, m..*shout.*
lăbŏr, -ōris, m....*labour.*
ŏdŏr, -ōris, m.....*smell.*
pāvō, -ōnis, m. ...*peacock.*
sermō, -ōnis, m...*talk, speech.*
prædō, -ōnis, m...*robber.*
præda, -æ, f. .....*prey.*
pēs, pĕdis, m.....*foot.*
pĕdĕs, -ĭtis, m.....*foot-soldier.*
ĕquĕs, -ĭtis, m....*horseman, knight.*
lăpis, -ĭdis, m....*stone.*
custōs, -ōdis, m..*guardian.*
custōdia, -æ, f....*guardianship.*
flōs, flōris, m.....*flower.*
mōs, mōris, m...*custom.*
mās, māris, m...*male.*
sōl, sōlis, m.....*sun.*
suāvis, -is .....*sweet.*
fossa, -æ .....*ditch, trench.*
occīdit.....*kills.*
făcit, făciunt.....*makes, make.*

Latin.

1*st*.

1. Homines calorem solis timent. 2. Pedites gladiis pugnant. 3. Equites hastis pugnant. 4. Homo leporem lapide occidit. 5. Venatores lupum lapidibus occidunt. 6. Murem pede occidit. 7. Custos auri gladium habet. 8. Canis custos est auri. 9. In custodia militum nostrorum. 10. Milites nostri flos sunt Scotiæ. 11. Odor florum suavis est. 12. Miles puellæ suaves flores dat. 13. Rex dat pecuniam militibus. 14. Hastæ equitum longæ sunt. 15. Milites hostes clamore terrent. 16. Milites fossam et aggerem faciunt. 17. Mores (character) militum mali sunt. 18. Mores amicorum nostrorum boni sunt. 19. Pueri mores sunt boni. 20. Labor fabrorum magnus est. 21. Color florum albus est. 22. Mas mus. 23. Femina anguis.

2*d*.

1. Aquila columbam unguibus occidit. 2. Miles cum leone pugnat. 3. Cum equitibus nostris pugnant. 4. Prædones magno clamore custodes auri terrent. 5. Pedites fortiter (bravely) pugnant. 6. Lapides muri magni sunt. 7. Equi equitum nigri sunt. 8. Equites longas habent hastas. 9. Ubi sunt custodes puerorum? 10. Milites nostri victi-sunt (were conquered) ab equitibus Romanis. 11. Romani in pugna victi sunt. 12. In Africa magni sunt leones. 13. Venatores cum leonibus pugnant. 14. Leones majores a venatoribus victi sunt.

English.

1. The soldiers make a trench, and the labour is great. 2. A great shout. 3. With a great shout. 4. They make a mound with great labour. 5. The horsemen are not in the battle. 6. The husbandmen give their sons horses. 7. The master gives his slave an ox. 8. The shout of the soldiers is great. 9. The robber kills the hens and the peacock. 10. Peacocks are beautiful. 11. The peacocks' feathers are beautiful. 11. The feathers of a peacock's tail are beautiful.

Derivation.

Is brandy *calorific*? The boys were *clamorous* for a holiday. The *odour*. A *sermon*. A *predatory* band. A *pedestrian*. *Equestrian* performances. A *lapidary*. In my *custody*. A *custodian*. A grand *floral* display. Bad *morals*. The *masculine* gender. *Solar* heat. *Suave* manners. *Suavity*. The *fosse* round the castle. *Equus*. *Pedes*.

LESSON XV.

THIRD DECLENSION (Feminine).

Singular.

N.	stās	virgō	vest-is	nūb-ēs	arx
G.	stāt-is	virgin-is	vest-is	nūb-is	arc-is
D.	stāt-I	virgin-I	vest-I	nūb-I	arc-I
Ac.	stāt-em	virgin-em	vest-em	nūb-em	arc-em
V.	stās	virgō	vest-is	nūb-ēs	arx
Ab.	stāt-ē	virgin-ē	vest-ē	nūb-ē	arc-ē

Plural.

N.	stāt-ēs	virgin-ēs	vestēs	nūb-ēs	arc-ēs
G.	stāt-um	virgin-um	vest-ium	nūb-ium	arc-ium
D.	stāt-Ibŭs	virgin-Ibŭs	vest-Ibŭs	nūb-Ibŭs	arc-Ibŭs
Ac.	stāt-ēs	virgin-ēs	vest-ēs	nūb-ēs	arc-ēs
V.	stāt-ēs	virgin-ēs	vest-ēs	nūb-ēs	arc-ēs
Ab.	stāt-Ibŭs	virgin-Ibŭs	vest-Ibŭs	nūb-Ibŭs	arc-Ibŭs

Note 1.—Most words are Feminine which end in as, is, aus, do, go, io, and also those in x or s after a consonant.

Note 2.—Nouns in es and is not increasing in the Genitive Singular have ium in the Genitive Plural.

Note 3.—Nouns in s and x after a consonant have ium in the Genitive Plural.

Vocabulary.

aestas, -tātis, f. ..... *summer.*
aetas, -tātis, f. ..... *age.*
vŏluptas, -tātis, f. ... *pleasure.*
prŏbĭtas, -tātis, f. ... *honesty.*
hŏnestas, -tātis, f. ... *honourable-*
cupiditas, -tātis, f. .. *desire.* [*ness.*
classis, -is, f. ..... *class, fleet.*
vestis, -is, f. ..... *garment.*
nāvis, -is, f. ..... *ship.*
vallis, -is, f. ..... *valley.*
mors, mortis, f. ..... *death.*
trabs, trābis, f. ..... *beam.*
hiems, -ēmis, f. ..... *winter.*
laus, laudis, f. ..... *praise.*
nūbēs, -is, f. ..... *cloud.*
caedēs, -is, f. ..... *slaughter.*
rūpēs, -is, f. ..... *rock.*
nox, noctis, f. ..... *night.*
pax, pācis, f. ..... *peace.*
vox, vōcis, f. ..... *voice.*
nātio, -ōnis, f. ..... *nation.*
lēgio, -ōnis, f. ..... *legion.*
frīgidus, -i ..... *cold.*
cālidus, -i ..... *hot.*
prŏbus, -i ..... *honest.*
hŏnestus, -i ..... *honourable.*
cupidus, -i ..... *desirous.*
cupit, cupiunt ..... *desires, desire.*
aedificat ..... *builds.*
narrat ..... *tells, relates.*
labōrat ..... *labours.*
arat ..... *ploughs.*

Note.—The Ablative of a word meaning any *time* is translated by *in*.

LATIN.

1. Milites æstate non hieme pugnant. 2. Hiems frigida est. 3. Æstas calida est. 4. Agricola hieme laborat. 5. Nauta nocte laborat. 6. Magnæ trabes in nave sunt. 7. Homo cupidus est voluptatis. 8. Vir laudis et probitatis est cupidus. 9. Cupiditates malæ. 10. Honestas viri. 11. Amicus meus probus est. 12. Probitas militum. 13. Ubi est classis nostra? 14. In classe Romana boni nautæ sunt. 15. Pueri in classe mea boni sunt. 16. Puellæ vestes pulchras laudant. 17. In urbibus Romanis boni milites sunt. 18. Homines valles non rupes arant. 19. Urbem magno labore ædificant. 20. Mors regis milites terret. 21. Magna est militum cædes. 22. (In) pace. 23. (In) bello Romano. 24. Milites nostri laborant. 25. Eques cædem legionis narrat. 26. Sermonem nostrum milites equitibus narrant. 27. Omnes cupiditates tuæ honestæ sunt. 28. Æstates in Italia calidæ sunt. 29. Vestes omnium nostrarum puellarum pulchræ sunt. 30. Omnes probitatem patris mei vident. 31. Hieme frigida homines solem cupiunt. 32. In vallibus magnis magni sunt boves. 33. Frigidæ hiemis nubes.

Note.—Omit *in* before words meaning any *time*.

ENGLISH.

1. In winter the husbandmen plough the fields. 2. The workmen build a fleet of long ships. 3. The queen's garments are beautiful. 4. The kings make peace. 5. The Roman legions fight with our soldiers. 6. Our nation is great and good. 7. The desire of money is an enemy (inimīca) to honesty. 8. The king shouts (clamat) with a loud (great) voice. 9. In the valleys of Scotland. 10. In the nights of winter. 11. In the cities of England there are good workmen. 12. In our queen's fleet there are good sailors. 13. A man without honesty.

DERIVATION.

A long *narrative*. He *narrated* the whole story. A *voluptuary*. *Voluptuous*. *Probity*. Provide things *honest* in the sight of all men. *Honesty*. *Laudat*. *Laudable*. *Classified*. *Vestment*. *Vesture*. *Vest*. *Invested* with authority. To *invest* money in houses. A *naval* battle. A *mortal* wound. Man is *mortal*. A *caldron*. An *edifice*. An *edifying* discourse. *Cupidity*. *Cupiditas*. *Cupidus*. The *nocturnal* songster. The child was *pacified*. The woods were *vocal* with the song of birds. *Vocal* music. *Frigid*. The *frigidity* of his manner. *Arable* land.

LESSON XVI.

THIRD DECLENSION (NEUTER).

Singular.

N.	nōmĕn	corpŭs	ănĭmāl	măr-ĕ
G.	nōmĭn-ĭs	corpŏr-ĭs	ănĭmāl-ĭs	măr-ĭs
D.	nōmĭn-Ī	corpŏr-Ī	ănĭmāl-Ī	măr-Ī
Ac.	nōmĕn	corpŭs	ănĭmāl	măr-ĕ
V.	nōmĕn	corpŭs	ănĭmāl	măr-ĕ
Ab.	nōmĭn-ĕ	corpŏr-ĕ	ănĭmāl-Ī	măr-Ī

Plural.

N.	nōmĭn-ă	corpŏr-ă	ănĭmāl-ĭă	măr-ĭă
G.	nōmĭn-um	corpŏr-um	ănĭmāl-ĭum	măr-ĭum
D.	nōmĭn-ĭbŭs	corpŏr-ĭbŭs	ănĭmāl-ĭbŭs	măr-ĭbŭs
Ac.	nōmĭn-ă	corpŏr-ă	ănĭmāl-ēs	măr-ĭă
V.	nōmĭn-ă	corpŏr-ă	ănĭmāl-ēs	măr-ĭă
Ab.	nōmĭn-ĭbŭs	corpŏr-ĭbŭs	ănĭmāl-ĭbŭs	măr-ĭbŭs

Note 1.—Nouns of the Third Declension are mostly Neuter if they end in l, a, n, c, e, t; or ar, ur, ŭs, with an r in the Genitive. But ŭs, without r in the Genitive, is Feminine.

Note 2.—Neuter Nouns in e, al, and ar have ī in the Ablative Singular, ĭum in the Genitive Plural, and ĭă in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural.

VOCABULARY.

nōmĕn, -ĭnĭs, n. ....*name.*
grāmĕn, -ĭnĭs, n. ...*grass.*
ōmĕn, -ĭnĭs, n. .....*omen.*
carmĕn, -ĭnĭs, n. ...*song.*
flūmĕn, -ĭnĭs, n. ....*river.*
fulmĕn, -ĭnĭs, n.....*thunderbolt.*
animāl, -ālĭs, n.....*animal.*
vectīgāl, -ālĭs, n....*tax.*
calcăr, -ārĭs, n.....*spur.*
rētĕ, -ĭs, n.....*net.*
corpŭs, -ŏrĭs, n.....*body.*
tempŭs, -ŏrĭs, n....*time.*
dĕcŭs, -ŏrĭs, n.... { *ornament, glory.*
frīgŭs, -ŏrĭs, n.....*cold.*
lĭttŭs, -ŏrĭs, n.....*shore.*
gĕnŭs, -ĕrĭs, n.....*race, kind.*
sīdŭs, -ĕrĭs, n..... { *star, constellation.*
scĕlŭs, -ĕrĭs, n.... { *wickedness, crime.*
vulnŭs, vulnĕrĭs, n..*wound.*
ŏpŭs, -ĕrĭs, n.....*work.*
lătŭs, -ĕrĭs, n.....*side.*
lātus, -ī.....*broad, wide.*
vastus, -ī. .....*vast.*
cōplă, -æ, f.....*plenty.*
Jūpĭter, Jŏvĭs, m....*Jupiter.*
pendĭt.....*pays.*
implet.....*fills.*
vīrtūs, -tūtĭs, f.... { *virtue, bravery.*

Latin.

1. Leo, vacca, capella cervum vasti corporis retibus capiunt. 2. Nomina fratrum. 3. Corpus sine capite. 4. Urbs sine nomine. 5. Corpora ovium. 6. Bonum omen. 7. Carmina poetarum Romanorum. 8. Flumina Angliæ. 9. Fulmina Jovis homines occidunt. 10. Omnia flumina in (into) maria currunt. 11. Angli magna vectigalia pendunt. 12. Eques calcaria fregit. 13. Est (there is) copiæ lactis. 14. Vacca copiam dat lactis. 15. Nostris temporibus. 16. Virtus est decus virginum. 17. Pueri frigus timent. 18. Frigus homines docet vestes facere. 19. Nostra littora alta sunt. 20. Omnia genera animalium. 21. Nauta navem animalium omni genere implet. 22. Sidera in cœlo. 23. Scelera regis Romani magna sunt. 24. Vulnera militum reginæ nostræ. 25. Est vulnus in latere equi. 26. Magnum opus est. 27. Magnus est labor operis. 28. Rex laborem operis laudat. 29. Carmina tua tristia sunt. 30. Scelera prædonum turpia sunt. 31. In latis fluminibus. 32. In magno flumine. 33. Quot genera animalium? 34. Homines pisces retibus capiunt. 35. Virtus est militum decus. 36. Puer lac matri dat. 37. Sunt flumina lactis. 38. Virtus tua magna est.

English.

1. The poet makes songs. 2. There is a wound in the soldier's breast. 3. The brave breasts of the soldiers. 4. The man has a brave breast. 5. The river is broad and deep. 6. The water of the river is cold. 7. The huntsmen's nets are long. 8. The huntsmen take every kind of animals with nets. 9. The thunderbolts terrify the stags. 10. Lions have brave breasts. 11. Men pay taxes to the king. 12. The English pay taxes to their queen. 13. The wickedness of men is great. 14. A work of small labour. 15. The soldier has wounded my side with a spear.

Derivation.

His duties are merely *nominal*. The ox is *graminivorous*. A *charm*. Dalby's *carminative*. To *fulminate* a decree. A *reticle* or *reticule*. The *retina* of the eye. The *capital* of England. The *lacteals* absorb a milky fluid called chyle. They form a *reticulated* structure in the walls of the intestines. The *pectoral* fins. He *expectorates* a great deal. *Temporal* affairs. To *decorate*. *Littoral* shells. The *general* way. *Sidereal* astronomy. The Georgium *Sidus* is now called Herschel. Iron-plated ships are not *invulnerable*. In a *lateral* direction. An *operative*. A surgical *operation*. A *copious* vocabulary. *Fortitude*.

LESSON XVII.

ADJECTIVES

OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	bŏn-ŭs	bŏn-ă	bŏn-um
G.	bŏn-I	bŏn-æ	bŏn-I
D.	bŏn-ō	bŏn-æ	bŏn-ō
Ac.	bŏn-um	bŏn-am	bŏn-um
V.	bŏn-ĕ	bŏn-ă	bŏn-um
Ab.	bŏn-ō	bŏn-ā	bŏn-ō

Plural.

N.	bŏn-I	bŏn-æ	bŏn-ă
G.	bŏn-ōrum	bŏn-ārum	bŏn-ōrum
D.	bŏn-Is	bŏn-Is	bŏn-Is
Ac.	bŏn-ōs	bŏn-ās	bŏn-ă
V.	bŏn-I	bŏn-æ	bŏn-ă
Ab.	bŏn-Is	bŏn-Is	bŏn-Is

Singular.

N.	tĕnĕr	tĕnĕr-ă	tĕnĕr-um
G.	tĕnĕr-I	tĕnĕr-æ	tĕnĕr-I
D.	tĕnĕr-ō	tĕnĕr-æ	tĕnĕr-ō
Ac.	tĕnĕr-um	tĕnĕr-am	tĕnĕr-um
V.	tĕnĕr	tĕnĕr-ă	tĕnĕr-um
Ab.	tĕnĕr-ō	tĕnĕr-ā	tĕnĕr-ō

Plural.

N.	tĕnĕr-I	tĕnĕr-æ	tĕnĕr-ă
G.	tĕnĕr-ōrum	tĕnĕr-ārum	tĕnĕr-ōrum
D.	tĕnĕr-Is	tĕnĕr-Is	tĕnĕr-Is
Ac.	tĕnĕr-ōs	tĕnĕr-ās	tĕnĕr-ă
V.	tĕnĕr-I	tĕnĕr-æ	tĕnĕr-ă
Ab.	tĕnĕr-Is	tĕnĕr-Is	tĕnĕr-Is

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	ātĕr	ātr-ă	ātr-um
G.	ātr-ī	ātr-æ	ātr-ī
D.	ātr-ō	ātr-æ	ātr-ō
Ac.	ātr-um	ātr-am	ātr-um
V.	ātĕr	ātr-ă	ātr-um
Ab.	ātr-ō	ātr-ā	ātr-ō

Plural.

N.	ātr-ī	ātr-æ	ātr-ă
G.	ātr-ōrum	ātr-ārum	ātr-ōrum
D.	ātr-īs	ātr-īs	ātr-īs
Ac.	ātr-ōs	ātr-ās	ātr-ă
V.	ātr-ī	ātr-æ	ātr-ă
Ab.	ātr-īs	ātr-īs	ātr-īs

ADJECTIVES

OF THE THIRD DECLENSION

Have ĭ or ē in the Abl. Sing., ium in the Gen. Pl., and ĭă in the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Pl. Neut.

Singular.

	M.	F.	N
N.	fēlix	fēlix	fēlix
G.	fēlīc-īs	fēlīc-īs	fēlīc-īs
D.	fēlīc-ī	fēlīc-ī	fēlīc-ī
Ac.	fēlīc-em	fēlīc-em	fēlix
V.	fēlix	fēlix	fēlix
Ab.	fēlīc-ī *or* ē	fēlīc-ī *or* ē	fēlīc-ī *or* ē

Plural.

N.	fēlīc-ēs	fēlīc-ēs	fēlīc-ĭă
G.	fēlīc-ium	fēlīc-ium	fēlīc-ium
D.	fēlīc-ĭbus	fēlīc-ĭbŭs	fēlīc-ĭbŭs
Ac.	fēlīc-ēs	fēlīc-ēs	fēlīc-ĭă
V.	fēlīc-ēs	fēlīc-ēs	fēlīc-ĭă
Ab.	fēlīc-ĭbus	fēlīc-ĭbŭs	fēlīc-ĭbŭs

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	săpiens	săpiens	săpiens
G.	săpient-is	săpient-is	săpient-is
D.	săpient-I	săpient-I	săpient-I
Ac.	săpient-em	săpient-em	săpiens
V.	săpiens	săpiens	săpiens
Ab.	săpient-I *or* ĕ	săpient-I *or* ĕ	săpient-I *or* ĕ

Plural.

N.	săpient-ēs	săpient-ēs	săpient-ĭă
G.	săpient-ium	săpient-ium	săpient-ium
D.	săpient-ĭbŭs	săpient-ĭbŭs	săpient-ĭbŭs
Ac.	săpient-ēs	săpient-ēs	săpient-ĭă
V.	săpient-ēs	săpient-ēs	săpient-ĭă
Ab.	săpient-ĭbŭs	săpient-ĭbŭs	săpient-ĭbŭs

Singular.

N.	mīt-is	mīt-is	mīt-ĕ
G.	mīt-is	mīt-is	mīt-is
D.	mīt-I	mīt-I	mīt-I
Ac.	mīt-em	mīt-em	mīt-ĕ
V.	mīt-is	mīt-is	mīt-ĕ
Ab.	mīt-I	mīt-I	mīt-I

But Adjectives which have ĕ in the Nom. Sing. Neut. have I only in the Abl. Sing.

Plural.

N.	mīt-ēs	mīt-ēs	mīt-ĭă
G.	mīt-ium	mīt-ium	mīt-ium
D.	mīt-ĭbŭs	mīt-ĭbŭs	mīt-ĭbŭs
Ac.	mīt-ēs	mīt-ēs	mīt-ĭă
V.	mīt-ēs	mīt-ēs	mīt-ĭă
Ab.	mīt-ĭbŭs	mīt-ĭbŭs	mīt-ĭbŭs

Singular.

N.	ăcĕr	ăcris	ăcrĕ
G.	ăcris	ăcris	ăcris
D.	ăcrī	ăcrī	ăcrī
Ac.	ăcrem	ăcrem	ăcrĕ
V.	ăcĕr	ăcris	ăcrĕ
Ab.	ăcrī	ăcrī	ăcrī

Plural.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	ācrēs	ācrēs	ācriă
G.	ācrium	ācrium	ācrium
D.	ācrĭbŭs	ācrĭbŭs	ācrĭbŭs
Ac.	ācrēs	ācrēs	ācriă
V.	ācrēs	ācrēs	ācriă
Ab.	ācrĭbŭs	ācrĭbŭs	ācrĭbŭs

VOCABULARY.

miser, -ĕri.....*miserable.*
asper, -ĕri.....*rough.*
tĕner, -ĕri.....*tender.*
lĭber, -ĕri.....*free.*
lĭbĕri, -orum....*children.*
ăter, ātri.....*black.*
aeger, -gri.....*sick.*
săcer, -crī.....*sacred.*
ācer, -cris.....*sharp, spirited.*
ălăcer, -cris....*lively.*
cĕlĕber, -bris...*populous, famous.*
sălŭber, -bris...*wholesome.*
ĕquester, -tris..*equestrian.*
pĕdester, -tris..*on foot.*
terrester, -tris..*terrestrial.*
pauper, -ĕris ...*poor.*
ēbrius, -ii.....*drunken.*
dignus, -i.....*worthy.*
indignus, -i.....*unworthy.*
pius, -ii .....*pious, dutiful.*
densus, -i.....*dense.*
rārus, -i.....*thin, rare.*
āridus, -i.....*dry.*
ūdus, -i.....*wet.*
hūmidus, -i.....*damp.*
lŏcus, -i, m.....*place.*
lŏca, -orum, n..*places.*
rĕdĭĕrunt .....*have returned.*
laetus, -i.....*joyful.*
parvus, -i.....*small.*
prāvus, -i.....*wrong, vicious.*
rectus, -i.....*right.*

pūrus, -i.....*pure.*
justus, -i.....*just.*
falsus, -i .....*false.*
vērus, -i.....*true.*
dūbius, -ii.....*doubtful.*
certus, -i.....*certain, sure.*
ăcerbus, -i.....*sour.*
săpiens, -tis ....*wise.*
vīridis, -is.....*green.*
tĕnuis, -is.....*thin, slender.*
lĕvis, -is.....*light, slight.*
grăvis, -is..... ..*heavy, severe.*
mītis, -is..... ..*mild.*
ūtilis, -is.....*useful.*
similis, -is.....*like.*
făcilis, -is.....*easy.*
difficilis, -is....*difficult.*
fēlix, -lcis .....*happy.*
simplex, -lcis...*simple*
dūplex, -lcis....*double.*
supplex, -lcis.. *suppliant.*
victus, -i.....*conquered.*
victor,- ōris, m. *conqueror.*
cōpia, -æ, f.....*plenty.*
cōpiæ, -arum, f. *forces.*
arbor, -ōris, f...*tree.*
fōlium, -ii, n....*leaf.*
hostis, -is, c.....*enemy.*
ūva, -æ, f.....*bunch of grapes.*
silva, -æ, f.....*wood.*
vīta, -æ, f.....*life.*
cĭbus, -i, m.....*food.*

Latin.

1st column of Vocabulary.

1. Mater ægra misera est. 2. Aspera loca militibus difficilia sunt. 3. Pater liberos teneros amat. 4. Filii liberi sunt sed servi liberi non sunt. 5. Aquila Jovi sacra est. 6. Oculi felis acres sunt. 7. Hostes milites nostros acres timent. 8. In horto cum puellis alacribus ambulat. 9. In loco celebri stat domus. 10. Loca salubria non sunt. 11. E prœlio equestri milites nostri læti redierunt. 12. Pauper meus pater agrum parvum habet. 13. Rex pauperibus agros dat. 14. Poeta dignus est laude (*of* praise). 15. Malus poeta laude indignus est. 16. Pastoris supercilia nigra et densa sunt. 17. In nostra terra pavo rara avis est. 18. Pisces in flumine rari sunt. 19. Vir pius ebrios non laudat. 20. In locis aridis urbes raræ sunt. 21. Loca humida salubria non sunt. 22. Manūs puellæ udæ sunt. 23. Homines mali prava faciunt. 24. Filius pastoris puer pravus est. 25. Vir pius recta facit, sed impii prava amant.

2d column of Vocabulary.

1. Asinus aquam puram amat. 2. Manūs justæ turpia non faciunt. 3. Victoria copiarum nostrarum dubia est. 4. Nemo falsos amicos amat. 5. Atra nubes nautas terret. 6. Virum bonum et justum omnes laudant. 7. Vir sapiens amicum verum amat. 8. Victoria certa est. 9. Quatuor ex amicis meis certis pastores sunt. 10. Uvas acerbas vulpes non laudat. 11. Folia arborum viridia sunt. 12. Pueri felices in silvis viridibus ambulant. 13. Canis similis est lupo. 14. Vulpes canibus similes sunt. 15. Cervi equis sunt dissimiles (unlike) 16. Pennæ columbarum tenues sunt. 17. Multæ aves leves sunt. 18. Ossa avium levia sunt. 19. Aurum et argentum gravia sunt. 20. Rex morbo gravi laborat. 21. Vulnera militum gravia sunt. 22. Milites nostri multo labore et multis vulneribus gravibus sunt confecti (worn out). 23. Supplices hostes vectigalia pendunt. 24. Difficile est gravia vectigalia pendere (to pay). 25. Simplex cibus pueris utilis est. 26. Hostes duplici victoria læti sunt. 27. Vita nostra in terra brevis est. 28. Arbor vitæ in horto est. 29. Copiæ pedestres victæ sunt, sed nautæ sunt victores.

English.

1. How many severe wounds has the soldier? 2. The lion has five slight wounds. 3. Sour grapes (uvæ) are not useful. 4. God loves the pious, but he hates the impious. 5. Lions are rare in our country. 6. There are drunken sailors in the ship. 7. The land (pedestres) forces are not in the ships. 8. The knight (eques)

on the spirited horse has wounded the great she-bear in the dense forest (silva). 9. The base man praises the drunken sailor. 10. A false friend is not like a true friend. 11. A tree sacred to Jupiter. 12. Serpents and many kinds of snakes and dragons love damp places. 13. In the dry places of Africa there is great abundance (copia) of serpents. 14. The Roman soldiers fear the rough places and the many serpents. 15. Birds love the green woods. 16. Our true and trusty (certi) friends have returned. 17. The forces of the enemy are in a celebrated city.

Note 1.—The Stem of a Noun or Adjective is got by rejecting the termination of the Genitive Singular. *See* Lesson VII.

Note 2.—The Stem of the Latin root is found in the English Derivative. Thus the Stem of **duplex** is **duplic**, and from it is formed the English word *duplic-ity*.

Note 3.—The Stem of the Latin root is sometimes slightly changed, especially when the English word has come to us from the Latin through the French.

Thus, *verdure* instead of *viridure*; *poverty* instead of *pauperty*; *caldron*, not *calidron*. So, *flower* comes through the French, and *floral* direct from the Latin,—both from **flos, flor-is**, a flower.

Derivation.

The *miserable* man spoke with great *asperity*. *Liberty*. A *sacrifice*. An *acrid* taste. *Alacrity*. A *celebrated* man. A *salubrious* climate. An *equestrian* statue. *Pedester*. *Equester*. *Terrester*. A *pauper*. The cup that cheers but not *inebriates*. *Condign* punishment. What kind of treatment makes one *indignant*? *Undignified* behaviour. *Arid*. Manna *exudes* from a kind of ash. *Humidity*. A *locality*. The troops are *located* in a *humid* and *insalubrious* region. A *sylvan* retreat. Should we write *sylvan* or *silvan*? *Grievous depravity*. The paths of *rectitude*. *Rectify* this error. A matter of great *dubiety*. *Verily* I say unto you. How would you *verify* a quotation from Shakespeare? He reproved the children with great *acerbity*. *Verdant*. *Sapient*. The magistrate looked *grave*. A *grave* disaster. The *gravity* of the disease. A *simile*. There is much *similarity* between Latin and French. She writes with *facility*. *Felicity*. *Simplicity*. *Duplicity*. *Victorious*. A *copious* supply of water. An *arbour*. The *foliage* of the trees. An invention of great *utility*. A *hostile* country.

LESSON XVIII.

THE VERB *TO BE*.

Pres. Indic.	Perf. Indic.	Pres. Infin.
sum,	**fuī,**	**essĕ,**
I am.	*I was*, or *I have been.*	*to be.*

Note 1.—A Latin Verb has Six Tenses in the Indicative Mood: the Present, Imperfect, Future, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect.

Note 2.—Participles are declined like Adjectives.

Note 3.—The verb *To Be* is very irregular.

THIRD PERSONS OF INDICATIVE MOOD.

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
Pres.	**est**	(*he*) *is.*	**sunt**	(*they*) *are.*
Imperf.	**ĕrăt**	(*he*) *was.*	**ĕrant**	(*they*) *were.*
Fut.	**ĕrĭt**	(*he*) *will be.*	**ĕrunt**	(*they*) *will be.*
Perf.	**fu-ĭt**	(*he*) *was*, or *has been.*	**fu-ērunt** *or* **fŭērĕ**	(*they*) *were*, or *have been.*
Pluperf.	**fu-ĕrăt**	(*he*) *had been.*	**fu-ĕrant**	(*they*) *had been.*
F. Perf.	**fu-ĕrĭt**	(*he*) *will have been.*	**fu-ĕrint**	(*they*) *will have been.*

PARTICIPLE.

Fut. **fūtūrus**, -ī.....*about to be.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. **essĕ**.....*to be.*
Perf. **fuīssĕ**.....*to have been.*

VOCABULARY.

hĕrī, adv.....*yesterday.*
hŏdiē, adv.....*to-day.*
crās, adv.....*to-morrow.*
semper, adv.....*always.*
sæpĕ, adv.....*often.*
sī, conj.....*if.*
multus, -ī.....*much.*
multi, pl.....*many.*
plūres, -ium.....*more.*
gaudium, -ĭi.....*joy.*
sŏcius, -ĭi.....*partner.*
ōlim, adv.....*once, formerly.*

LATIN.

1*st*.

1. Regis filius sum. 2. Homo sum. 3. Frater meus in horto erat. 4. Roma magna urbs fuit. 5. Olim vacca et capella et ovis socii fuere cum leone. 6. Milites Romani fortes fuerunt. 7. Magnus fuit clamor militum. 8. Heri amicus meus in Italia fuit, hodie in Gallia est, cras in Anglia erit. 9. Hortus meus pulcher erit. 10. Flores nostri pulchri erunt. 11. Si fortis in prœlio fuerit, amicus meus semper erit. 12. Amicus meus semper fortis et bonus in omnibus prœliis fuit. 13. Probi filii gaudium patris erunt. 14. Opera tua hominibus utilia fuerunt. 15. Argus (a man's name) custos puellæ fuit. 16. Puella semper misera fuit. 17. Filii mei miseri non erunt. 18. Olim lupi (wolves) plures erant in Gallia.

2*d*.

1. Milites nostri labore confecti fuerunt. 2. Copiæ nostræ fortes fuerunt. 3. Multi hostes in silva fuerunt. 4. Virtus copiarum nostrarum magna fuit. 5. Omnes amici nostri qui (who) in prœlio fuerunt victores redierunt. 6. Cervi in Anglia rari sunt. 7. Folia arida sunt. 8. Omnia loca humida sunt. 9. Copiæ pedestres victæ fuerunt, sed equites victores sunt. 10. Ego (I) sum causa mortis patris mei. 11. Ego pauper sum, sed frater meus dives (rich) est. 12. Est puero liber (the boy has a book). 13. Sunt puero libri. 14. Patri meo multi servi olim fuerunt. 15. Virtus feminis decori (for an honour) est. 16. Æstas humida futura est. 17. Calor gravis futurus est. 18. Pueri sapientes futuri sunt. 19. Puellæ frigidæ fuerint.

ENGLISH.

1. Many men are wretched. 2. My brother was wretched (miserable). 3. To-morrow he will be in the battle. 4. Many soldiers will be in the battle. 5. (There) will be horsemen and foot-soldiers. 6. The horsemen have been brave. 7. The infantry (foot-soldiers) had not been brave. 8. I have been in the battle with my brothers. 9. (There) will be a fight with the soldiers. 10. The sailors had been in their ships. 11. The gates of Rome were shut. 12. The gates of the city are open. 13. I have often been sick. 14. The time is short. 15. Beautiful girls are often not good.

DERIVATION.

In the *society* of our friends. A *social* meeting. *Procrastination* is the thief of time. To *multiply*. A *multitude* of men.

LESSON XIX.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Pres. Ind.	Perf. Ind.	Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.
ămō,	**ămāvī,**	**ămātum,**	**ămārĕ,**
I love.	*I have loved.*	*to love.*	*to love.*

Note.—These four parts are called the Principal Parts of a Verb.

THIRD PERSONS OF INDICATIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Pres.	**ăm-ăt,** *loves, is loving, does love.*
Imperf.	**ăm-ābăt,** *loved, was loving, did love.*
Fut.	**ăm-ābĭt,** *shall* or *will love.*
Perf.	**ămāv-ĭt,** *loved, has loved, did love.*
Pluperf.	**ămāv-ĕrăt,** *had loved.*
Fut. Perf.	**ămāv-ĕrĭt,** *shall* or *will have loved.*

Plural.

Pres.	**ăm-ant,** *love, are loving, do love.*
Imperf.	**ăm-ābant,** *loved, were loving, did love.*
Fut.	**ăm-ābunt,** *shall* or *will love.*
Perf.	**ămāv-ērunt** or **ămāv-ērĕ,** *loved, have loved, did love.*
Pluperf.	**ămāv-ĕrant,** *had loved.*
Fut. Perf.	**ămāv-ĕrint,** *shall* or *will have loved.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Pres.	**ăm-ātŭr,** *is loved, is being loved.*
Imperf.	**ăm-ābātŭr,** *was loved, was being loved.*
Fut.	**ăm-ābĭtŭr,** *shall* or *will be loved.*
Perf.	**ămāt-ŭs est** or **fuit,** *was loved, has been loved.*
Pluperf.	**ămāt-ŭs ĕrat** or **fŭĕrat,** *had been loved.*
Fut. Perf.	**ămāt-ŭs ĕrit** or **fŭĕrit,** *shall* or *will have been loved.*

Plural.

Pres. **ăm-antŭr**, *are loved, are being loved.*
Imperf. **ăm-ābantŭr**, *were loved, were being loved.*
Fut. **ăm-ābuntŭr**, *shall* or *will be loved.*
Perf. **ămāt-ī sunt, fŭērunt,** or **fuēre**, *were loved, have been loved.*
Pluperf. **ămāt-ī ĕrant** or **fuĕrant**, *had been loved.*
Fut. Perf. **ămāt-ī ĕrunt** or **fuĕrint**, *shall* or *will have been loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Act. **ămans, amantis**, *loving.*
Fut. Act. **ămātūrŭs, -ī**, *about to love.*
Perf. Pass. **ămātŭs, -ī**, *loved, being loved,* or *having been loved.*
Fut. Pass. **ămandŭs, -ī**, *to be loved.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Act. **ămārĕ**, *to love.*
Perf. Act. **ămāvissĕ**, *to have loved.*
Pres. Pass. **ămārī**, *to be loved.*

GERUND.

G. **ămandī**, *of loving.*
D. **ămandō**, *to* or *for loving.*
A. **ămandum**, *loving.*
Ab. **ămandō**, *by* or *with loving.*

SUPINES.

1st Supine **ămātum**, *to love.*
2d Supine **ămātu**, *to be loved* or *to love.*

Note 1.—In the Perf., Pluperf., and Fut. Perf. Passive, **amatus** agrees with the Nominative in Number and Gender.

Note 2.—The Nominative Pronouns *I, thou, he, we, you, they*, are usually omitted in Latin.

Note 3.—After Adjectives, the words *man, men, thing, things*, are often omitted—thus:

bonus, *a good man.* **boni**, *good men.*
bonum, *a good thing.* **bona**, *good things.*

Note 4.—*By* before a word meaning a person or animal is **a** or **ab**, followed by the Ablative.

By before a word meaning a thing is not translated, but the next word is Ablative.

Miles vulneratus est ab hoste. *The soldier was wounded by the enemy.*

Miles vulneratus est gladio. *The soldier was wounded by a sword.*

Vocabulary.

laudō .....*I praise.*	**canto** .....*I sing.*
hŏnŏrō.....*I honour.*	**ārātor, -ōris**.....*ploughman.*
lăcĕrō.....*I tear.*	**consĭlium, -ĭi**.....*counsel, plan, advice.*
vulnĕrō.....*I wound.*	**dux, dūcis,** c.....*general, guide.*
lăbōrō .....*I labour.*	**mittit**.....*sends.*
nātō.....*I swim.*	**pōtest** .....*can, is able.*
pugno.....*I fight.*	**possunt**.....*can, are able.*
ambŭlo.....*I walk.*	**lūpus, -ī**.....*wolf.*
ăro.....*I plough.*	

Latin.

1. Amicos meos amo. 2. Patrem et matrem amo. 3. Amicum semper amavi. 4. Boni bonos amant. 5. Pater filium et filiam amabat. 6. Boni a bonis amantur. 7. Pater a filio amabatur. 8. Sorores a fratribus amabantur. 9. Parvus puer ambulare non potest. 10. Puella cantavit. 11. Filiæ meæ cantabunt. 12. Amo cantare. 13. Dominus a servo honoratur. 14. Nauta ad navem natandi consilium cepit. 15. Leo boves laceravit. 16. Boves lacerati sunt a leonibus. 17. Vacca lacerata est a lupo. 18. Milites in pugna laborant. 19. Pueri in flumine natabant. 20. Frater meus in mari natabit. 21. Pugnatum est cum Romanis. 22. Rex in horto ambulans flores laudat. 23. Classis ædificata est a fabris. 24. Agri arabuntur. 25. Agricolæ agros araverunt. 26. Agri arati sunt. 27. Agri arandi sunt. 28. Agri ab agricolis arati erunt. 29. Omnia regis consilia laudanda sunt. 30. Dux milites suos laborantes (hard-pressed) videt. 31. Puellæ laudari amant. 32. Pater meus servum agros aratum misit.

Note 1.—*To be loved* is **amari**, the Pres. Inf. Passive, after all Transitive Verbs.

To be loved is **amandus**, the Fut. Part. Passive, after Nouns and the Verb *to be.*

Note 2.—*To love* is **amare**, the Pres. Inf. Active, after most Transitive Verbs.

To love is **amatum**, 1st Supine, after verbs of motion.

Note 3.—*Is wounded* is Perf. Tense when it means *is already wounded.*

English.

1. All good men are to be praised and loved. 2. The fields are to be ploughed in winter. 3. The slaves plough the fields. 4. The oxen were ploughing, and the ploughman was singing. 5. Ships are built by workmen, not by ploughmen. 6. All the good love God. 7. My neck is wounded. 8. The soldier is wounded. 9. The soldier's breast is wounded by a sword. 10. My clothes are torn. 11. The shepherd's arm has been torn by the lion. 12. I love to sing.

LESSON XX.

Vocabulary.

aestimo .....*I value.*
ambŭlo.....*I walk.*
armo.....*I arm.*
castīgo .....*I chastise.*
accūso.....*I accuse.*
rĕcūso .....*I refuse.*
cēlo.....*I conceal.*
clāmo .....*I shout.*
conclāmo.....*I shout (together).*
dēclāro .....*I declare.*
fraudo .....*I cheat.*
flāgello .....*I scourge.*
tento.....*I try.*
vŏco.....*I call.*
flāgellum, -i..*whip.*
magni, gen....*much.*
parvi, gen.....*little.*
grăvĭter, adv. *severely.*
nĭdus, -i .....*nest.*
crūdēlis, -is ...*cruel.*
arma, -orum..*arms.*
scutum, -i.....*shield.*
gălĕa, -æ.....*helmet.*
tēlum, -i.....*weapon.*
hasta, -æ.....*spear.*
pīlum, -i.....*javelin.*
gladius, -ii....*sword.*

castus, -i.....*chaste, pure.*
creo .....*I create.*
culpo.....*I blame.*
cūro.....*I care for, cause.*
damno.....*I condemn.*
condemno.....*I condemn.*
dōno .....*I present.*
dūbĭto .....*I doubt.*
ēmendo.....*I correct.*
fătīgo.....*I tire.*
firmo.....*I strengthen.*
confirmo .....*I confirm.*
flagro .....*I blaze.*
crĕmo.....*I burn.*
aureus, -i.....*golden.*
cīvis, -is, c.....*citizen.*
cīvĭtas, -tātis, f. *state.*
menda, -æ.....*mistake.*
animus, -i, m....*mind, heart.*
āmīcĭtia, -æ....*friendship.*
sŏcĭĕtas, -tātis. *alliance.*
vult, sing. .....*wishes.*
vōlunt, pl.....*wish.*
nōlunt, pl. .....*do not wish.*
proximus, -i....*nearest.*
dōnum, -i, n. ...*gift.*
culpa, -æ.....*fault.*

Latin.

1st column of Vocabulary.

1. Dominus servum magni æstimat. 2. Tarquinius (Tarquin) in horto ambulabat. 3. Equites equos fortes magni æstimabunt. 4. Milites Romani scutis et pilis sunt armati. 5. Milites hostium hastis decem pedes longis armati erant. 6. Puer a magistro sæpe castigatus est. 7. Servi a dominis crudelibus graviter flagellati sunt. 8. Mali servi flagellis sunt castigandi. 9. Germani amicitiam populi Romani recusaverunt. 10. Pedites recusant prœlium tentare. 11. Aves nidos in arboribus celaverunt. 12. Prædones tentant consilia sua crudelia celare. 13. Dux pedites graviter accusavit. 14. Omnes magna voce conclamabant. 15. Silvæ, flumina, maria, clamant. 16. Dux consilia militibus non declarabit. 17. Amicus meus fraudatus est ab homine impio. 18. Arma militis Romani erant galea et scutum; tela, et gladius et pila. 19. Puella timida matrem magna voce vocabat.

2d column of Vocabulary.

1. Deus cœlum (heaven) et terram creavit. 2. Omnia a Deo creata sunt. 3. Milites graviter culpati erant. 4. Pater corpus filiæ castæ cremandum curavit. 5. Prædones damnabuntur. 6. Milites mortis (to death) damnati sunt, quia (because) fortiter non pugnaverant. 7. Accusatus est sed non condemnatus. 8. Aurea corona donatus est a civibus. 9. Non possunt de victoria dubitare. 10. Cives urbem pluribus militibus firmant. 11. Multæ sunt in libro nostro mendæ, sed emendendæ sunt. 12. Cæsar animos militum confirmat. 13. Helvetii (the Helvetians) pacem et amicitiam cum proximis civitatibus confirmare volunt. 14. Societas cum Helvetiis confirmabitur. 15. Omnia a rege confirmata sunt. 16. Pueri crines flagrabant. 17. Italia bello flagratura est. 18. Cives bello fatigati. 19. Cives prava consilia regis culpant. 20. Dona regis boni magni æstimantur, sed dona malorum semper parvi æstimanda sunt. 21. Nolunt recusare. 22. Amici mortem pater meus vult celare.

English.

1. A boy walking in the garden. 2. The girl valued her mother's gift highly. 3. The soldiers are armed with javelins and swords. 4. The infantry refused to fight, and accused their general. 5. He terrifies the enemy by shouting. 6. Friends must (are) not (to) be cheated. 7. Timid soldiers will not try the fight. 8. The general called the soldiers *together* (*con*vocavit), and praised the brave but blamed the timid. 9. Where are the nests of the birds? 10. The eggs are concealed in the nest.

11. The ploughmen are tired with ploughing. 12. The general is tired with shouting. 13. I am tired with walking. 14. All animals have been created by God.

Note 1.—A Verb has Three Stems.

We get { The Stem of the Present by rejecting final **o**.
The Stem of the Perfect by rejecting final **i**.
The Stem of the Supine by rejecting final **um**.

Note 2.—English Derivatives are always formed either from the Stem of the Present or the Stem of the Supine, never from the Stem of the Perfect.

Note 3.—Thus—

Stem of	Present	Perfect	Supine
	condemn	**condemnāv**	**condemnāt**
Derivatives	*condemn*		*condemnation*
	condemnable		*condemnatory*

Note 4.—English Derivatives are also formed from the Stem of the Present Participle as from other Adjectives.

Thus—Present Part. **flagrans**, Gen. **flagrantis**. Stem **flagrant**, English Derivative, *flagrant*.

In the following Exercises the pupils will tell the Stems from which the words are derived, and whether the Stem has been changed by passing through the French or otherwise.

Derivation.

An *estimable* man. The architect made an *estimate* of the cost of the building. A *perambulator*. The Invincible *Armada* (Spanish, not French). An *army*. *Chaste*. What is the use of *chastising?* A good *castigation*. A false *accusation*. The "*Recusants*" were people who refused to attend the Established Church. To *exclaim*. An *exclamation* of surprise. *Fraud*. *Fraudulent* conduct. He *defrauded* me. The "*Flagellants*" were fanatics who used to scourge themselves. God did *tempt* Abraham. *Temptation*. *Provoke*. *Provocation*. An honourable *vocation*. The order was *revoked*. Take my *counsel*. Anger is a bad *counsellor*. You should keep your own *counsel*. *Cruelty*. *Culpable* negligence. What can you say to *exculpate* yourself? *Damnation*. A liberal *donation*. An *indubitable* fact. To *mend* a thing. Various *emendations* have been made. *Fatigued*. He was *confirmed* in his opinion. Is *cremation* preferable to *interment?* A *civil* man. *Civil* war. *Civilised* nations. *Approximately* true. In close *proximity* to the town. *Aureus*. *Societas*. *Civitas*. *Graviter*. *Castigo*. *Society*.

LESSON XXI.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

Pres. Ind.	Perf. Ind.	1st Supine.	Pres. Infinitive.
mŏn-eō,	**mŏnu-ī,**	**mŏnĭt-um,**	**mŏn-ērĕ,**
I advise.	*I have advised.*	*to advise.*	*to advise.*

Note.—In the Second Conjugation the Stem of the Present is got by rejecting **eo.**

THIRD PERSONS OF INDICATIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Pres.	**mŏn-ĕt,** *advises, is advising, does advise.*
Imperf.	**mŏn-ēbăt,** *advised, was advising, did advise.*
Fut.	**mŏn-ēbĭt,** *shall* or *will advise.*
Perf.	**mŏnŭ-ĭt,** *advised, has advised, did advise.*
Pluperf.	**mŏnŭ-ĕrăt,** *had advised.*
Fut. Perf.	**mŏnŭ-ĕrĭt,** *shall* or *will have advised.*

Plural.

Pres.	**mŏn-ent,** *advise, are advising, do advise.*
Imperf.	**mŏn-ēbant,** *advised, were advising, did advise.*
Fut.	**mŏn-ēbunt,** *shall* or *will advise.*
Perf.	**mŏnŭ-ērunt** or **-ērĕ,** *advised, have advised, did advise.*
Pluperf.	**mŏnŭ-ĕrant,** *had advised.*
Fut. Perf.	**mŏnŭ-ĕrint,** *shall* or *will have advised.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Pres.	**mŏn-ētŭr,** *is advised, is being advised.*
Imperf.	**mŏn-ēbātŭr,** *was advised, was being advised.*
Fut.	**mŏn-ēbĭtŭr,** *shall* or *will be advised.*
Perf.	**mŏnĭt-ŭs est** or **fuit,** *was advised, has been advised.*
Pluperf.	**mŏnĭt-ŭs ĕrat** or **fuĕrat,** *had been advised.*
Fut. Perf.	**mŏnĭt-ŭs ĕrit** or **fuĕrit,** *shall* or *will have been advised.*

Plural.

Pres.	**mŏn-entŭr,** *are advised, are being advised.*
Imperf.	**mŏn-ēbantŭr,** *were advised, were being advised.*
Fut.	**mŏn-ēbuntŭr,** *shall* or *will be advised.*
Perf.	**mŏnĭt-ī sunt, fuĕrunt,** or **fuĕrĕ,** *were advised, have been advised.*
Pluperf.	**mŏnĭt-ī ĕrant** or **fuĕrant,** *had been advised.*
Fut. Perf.	**mŏnĭt-ī ĕrunt** or **fuĕrint,** *shall* or *will have been advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Act.	**mŏn-ens, -ntis,** *advising.*
Fut. Act.	**mŏnĭt-ūrus, -a,** *about to advise.*
Perf. Pass.	**mŏnĭt-us, -a,** *advised, being advised, having been advised.*
Fut. Pass.	**mŏn-endus, -a,** *to be advised.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Act.	**mŏn-ēre,** *to advise.*
Perf. Act.	**mŏnu-isse,** *to have advised.*
Pres. Pass.	**mŏn-ēri,** *to be advised.*

GERUND.

G.	**mon-endi,** *of advising.*
D.	**mon-endō,** *to* or *for advising.*
A.	**mon-endum,** *advising.*
Ab.	**mon-endō,** *by* or *with advising.*

SUPINES.

1st Supine	**mŏnĭt-um,** *to advise.*
2d Supine	**mŏnĭt-ū,** *to be advised* or *to advise.*

Note 1.—The first three tenses of the Passive are got from the Active by adding **ur.**

Note 2.—The second three tenses of the Passive are made up of the Perfect Participle Passive and the verb, **est,** &c.

Note 3.—**Est,** when joined to a Perfect Participle Passive, is usually translated *was* or *has been;* **erat,** *had been;* **erit,** *will have been.*

Note 4.—Tell which Stem each part is formed from, and how many parts from each Stem.

VOCABULARY.

1. Conjugate in the same way :—

hăbeo.....*I have, hold.*	**displĭceo**.....*I displease.*
præbeo.....*I afford.*	**pāreo** (d.), ...*I obey.*
dēbeo.....*I owe, ought.*	**nŏceo** (d.), ...*I hurt.*
mĕreo.....*I deserve.*	**vălĕo** ..... *I am strong, am well.*
terreo.....*I terrify.*	
coĕrceo.....*I restrain.*	**jăceo**.....*I lie.*
plăceo.....*I please.*	**exerceo**.....*I exercise.*

Make the Perf., Pluperf., and Fut. Perf., Active and Passive, of the following Verbs, where the Principal Parts are irregular :—

vĭdeo,	**vīdi,**	**vīsum,**	**vidēre**.....*I see.*
do,	**dĕdi,**	**dătum,**	**dāre** (1st conj.) ...*I give.*

sto,	**stĕti,**	**stātum,**	**stāre** (1st conj.) *I stand.*
fleo,	**flēvi,**	**flētum,**	**flēre**.....*I weep.*
im-plĕo,	**-plēvi,**	**-plētum,**	**-plēre**.....*I fill.*
dē-lĕo,	**-lēvi,**	**-lētum,**	**-lēre**.....*I destroy.*
mŏveo,	**mōvi,**	**mōtum,**	**mŏvēre**.....*I move.*
rīdeo,	**rīsi,**	**rīsum,**	**rīdēre**.....*I laugh* (*at*).
timeo,	**timui,**	——	**timēre**.....*I fear.*
jŭbeo,	**jussi,**	**jussum,**	**jŭbēre**.....*I bid, order.*

Note 1.—The verbs marked (d.) govern the Dative; that is, they take the Dative after them instead of the English Objective.

Note 2.—Verbs which govern the Dative, and Neuter Verbs like jaceo or sto, are not used in the Passive.

saccus, -i, m.....*sack.*	**hordeum,** -i, n. ...*barley.*
Christiānus, -i, m....*Christian.*	**vīnum,** -i, n. .....*wine.*
stipendium, -ii, n....*soldiers' pay.*	**verbum,** -i, n.....*word.*
sōlātium, -ii, n.....*consolation.*	**mĕrus,** -i .....*pure, unmixed.*
saxum, -i, n. .....*stone, rock.*	**spīna,** -æ, f. .....*thorn.*
pōcŭlum, -i, n.....*cup.*	

Latin.

1. Servus poculum vino implet. 2. Poculum a servo vino impletum est. 3. Pocula impleta erant. 4. Pater filios (suos) monuit. 5. Filii moniti erant a patre. 6. Filia a matre monebitur. 7. Sacci multo hordeo impleti sunt. 8. Servi saccos implent. 9. Mater flebat. 10. Pueri flebunt. 11. Pastor prædones non timebit. 12. Viri boni mortem non timebunt. 13. Lupus ab ovibus timetur. 14. Dux stipendium militibus præbet. 15. Dominus jussit puerum cantare. 16. Stipendium militibus Romanis præbebatur. 17. Canis ovem videt. 18. Lupus ovem vidit. 19. Pater deorum risit. 20. Magister puerum ridentem vidit. 21. Puer videtur a magistro. 22. Saxum moveri non potest. 23. Saxum movendum est. 24. Milites jussi sunt gladiis pugnare. 25. Pecunia militibus præbenda est. 26. Consilium regi placuit. 27. Servus domino displicuerat. 28. Spinæ pedibus puerorum nocuerant. 29. Servus cupidus est domino placendi. 30. Omnes liberi mei valent. 31. Puer laudem meruit. 32. Pocula implentur mero (*i.e.*, vino). 33. Magister puerum ridere vidit.

English.

1. The Word of God affords consolation to men. 2. Good boys and girls obey their parents and masters. 3. My father warned his friend. 4. The cups are filled with wine. 5. The city is filled with soldiers. 6. The general has filled the city with foot-

soldiers and horsemen. 7. My sister is laughing at my friend. 8. My friends have been weeping (have wept). 9. My father is well. 10. A good king does not always please all men. 11. The father gives money to his son. 12. The money was given by the boy's father. 13. The pay was given to the soldiers by the general. 14. The boys wish to see the fight.

Derivation.

Meritorious conduct. *Merits. Innocent.* To *provide.* To *deride. Derision.* A minister's *stipend. Solace. Motion.* To *prevail* over the enemy. To *delete* a word. A *vine. Vinous* fermentation. A *verbal* answer. A *verb.* A *mere* excuse. A *valid* excuse. To *implement* a bargain. The *adjacent* country. The *spine.*

LESSON XXII.

THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

rĕg-o,	rex-i,	rect-um,	rĕg-ĕrĕ (3d conj.),	*I rule.*
căp-io,	cēp-i,	capt-um,	căp-ĕrĕ (3d conj.),	*I take.*
aud-io,	audīv-i,	audīt-um,	aud-īrĕ (4th conj.),	*I hear.*

Note.—The Stem of the Present is formed by rejecting o or io.

Third Persons of Indicative Mood.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Singular.

	3d conj.	3d conj.	4th conj.
Pres.	rĕg-ĭt	căp-ĭt	aud-ĭt
Imperf.	rĕg-ēbăt	căp-iēbăt	aud-iēbăt
Fut.	rĕg-ĕt	căp-iĕt	aud-iĕt
Perf.	rex-ĭt	cēp-ĭt	audīv-ĭt
Pluperf.	rex-ĕrăt	cēp-ĕrăt	audīv-ĕrăt
Fut. Perf.	rex-ĕrĭt	cēp-ĕrĭt	audīv-ĕrĭt

Plural.

Pres.	rĕg-unt	căp-iunt	aud-iunt
Imperf.	rĕg-ēbant	căp-iēbant	aud-iēbant
Fut.	rĕg-ent	căp-ient	aud-ient
Perf.	rex-ērunt *or* -ērĕ	cēp-ērunt *or* -ēre	audīv-ērunt *or* -ērĕ
Pluperf.	rex-ĕrant	cēp-ĕrant	audīv-ĕrant
Fut. Perf.	rex-ĕrint	cēp-ĕrint	audīv-ĕrint

PASSIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Pres.	rĕg-ĭtŭr	căp-ĭtŭr	aud-ītŭr
Imperf.	rĕg-ēbātŭr	căp-iēbātŭr	aud-iēbātŭr
Fut.	rĕg-ētŭr	căp-iētŭr	aud-iētŭr
Perf.	rect-us est *or* fuit	capt-us est *or* fuit	audīt-us est *or* fuit
Pluperf.	rect-us ĕrat *or* fuĕrat	capt-us ĕrat *or* fuĕrat	audīt-us ĕrat *or* fuĕrat
Fut. Perf.	rect-us ĕrit *or* fuĕrit	capt-us ĕrit *or* fuĕrit	audīt-us ĕrit *or* fuĕrit

Plural.

Pres.	rĕg-untŭr	căp-iuntŭr	aud-iuntŭr
Imperf.	rĕg-ēbantŭr	căp-iēbantŭr	aud-iēbantŭr
Fut.	rĕg-entŭr	căp-ientŭr	aud-ientŭr
Perf.	rect-i sunt, fuĕrunt, *or* fuĕrē	cap-ti	audīt-i
Pluperf.	rect-i ĕrant *or* fuĕrant	cap-ti	audīt-i
Fut. Perf.	rect-i ĕrunt *or* fuĕrint	capt-i	audīt-i

PARTICIPLES.

Pres. Act.	rĕg-ens, -ntis	căp-iens, -ntis	aud-iens, -ntis
Fut. Act.	rect-ūrus, -i	capt-ūrus, -i	audīt-ūrus, -i
Perf. Pass.	rect-us, -i	capt-us, -i	audīt-us, -i
Fut. Pass.	rĕg-endus, -i	căp-iendus, -i	aud-iendus, -i

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Act.	rĕg-ĕrĕ	căp-ĕrĕ	aud-īrĕ
Perf. Act.	rex-issĕ	cēp-issĕ	audīv-issĕ
Pres. Pass.	rĕg-ī	căp-ī	aud-īrī

GERUND.

	rĕg-endi	căp-iendi	aud-iendi

SUPINES.

1st Supine	rect-um	capt-um	audīt-um
2d Supine	rect-ū	capt-ū	audīt-ū

Note.—There are only a few Verbs like capio.

Vocabulary.

nūbo	**nupsi**	**nuptum**	**nūbĕre** (d.)	*I marry, veil.*
tĕgo	**texi**	**tectum**	**tĕgĕre**	*I cover.*
dūco	**duxi**	**ductum**	**dūcĕre**	*I lead, draw.*
cingo	**cinxi**	**cinctum**	**cingĕre**	*I surround.*
scrībo	**scripsi**	**scriptum**	**scrībĕre**	*I write.*
vīvo	**vixi**	**victum**	**vīvĕre**	*I live.*
lūdo	**lūsi**	**lūsum**	**lūdĕre**	*I play.*
mitto	**mīsi**	**missum**	**mittĕre**	*I send.*
lĕgo	**lēgi**	**lectum**	**lĕgĕre**	*I read.*
oc-cīdo,	**-cīdi,**	**-cīsum**	**-cīdĕre**	*I kill, slay.*
fācio	**fēci**	**factum**	**fĭcĕre**	*I make, do.*
fīnio	**fīnīvi**	**fīnītum**	**fīnīre**	*I finish.*
sĕpĕlio	**sĕpĕlīvi**	**sĕpultum**	**sĕpĕlīre**	*I bury.*

mortuus, -i .....*dead.*
vīvus, -i .....*living, alive.*
mundus, -i, m....*world.*
ĕpistŏla, -æ, f....*letter.*

simŭlatquĕ / **simŭlăc** } .....*as soon as.*
circum, Prep. Acc. *round.*

nūbĕre, *to veil herself, to marry* (speaking of a woman marrying).
dūcĕre (**in mātrimōnium**), *to lead into marriage, to marry* (speaking of a man marrying).

Note.—**texi** is instead of **teg-si.**
scripsi " **scrīb-si.**
lūsi " **lud-si.**
tectum " **teg-tum.**

Latin.

1. Virgo fratri meo nupsit. 2. Deus omnem mundum regit. 3. Mundus a Deo regitur. 4. Miles corpus scuto teget. 5. Corpora militum scutis teguntur. 6. Frater meus epistolam legebat. 7. Rex Romanus urbem muris cinxit. 8. Urbs muro et fossa cingenda est. 9. Pater meus multas epistolas scripsit. 10. Mors vitam omnium hominum finit. 11. Mors vitam nostram finiet. 12. Vita amici mei finita est. 13. Simulatque epistolas scripserint, discipuli ludent. 14. Simulatque epistola scripta erit, puer ludet. 15. Pater sepelivit filium. 16. Filius mortuus sepultus est a patre. 17. Occisi sunt sepulti. 18. Occisi sunt sepeliendi. 19. Dux multos milites misit. 20. Filiam meam in matrimonium duxit.

English.

1. I have finished my life. 2. I have written a letter. 3. I have read your letters. 4. I have buried my father. 5. Britain is ruled by a queen. 6. Italy is ruled by a king. 7. Men cannot live always. 8. The soldier can cover his body with his shield. 9. The city cannot be surrounded by the soldiers. 10. The soldiers led a trench round the city. 11. The girls have made a crown with flowers. 12. As soon as the girls shall have made the crowns, they will write their letters. 13. Many soldiers have been slain. 14. The Roman king was slain. 15. The general was slain in the battle. 16. My sister will not marry the poet.

Derivation.

To *protect* the body. Why should this worthless *tegument* endure if its undying guest be lost for ever? The skin or *integument* consists of two portions. An *epistle*. *Epistolary* correspondence. Gold is a very *ductile* metal. *Dux*. *Legible* writing. A *cincture*. A *scribe*. To *describe* a thing. The *Scriptures*. The place of *sepulture*. A *sepulchre*. *Facilis*. *Difficilis*. To *delude* a person. *Mundane* interests. A *vivid* flash. *Virus*. To *revive*. The rain has *revived* everything. *Victuals*. *Vivisection* is cruel. The *circumference* of a circle. The *nuptial* ceremony.

LESSON XXIII.

COMPOUND VERBS.

1st Vocabulary.

cædo	cĕcīdi	cæsum	cædĕre	*I fell, cut, kill.*
ex-cīdo	-cīdi	-cīsum	-cīdĕre	*I cut out.*
in-cīdo	-cīdi	-cīsum	-cīdĕre	*I cut into, hack.*
dē-cīdo	-cīdi	-cīsum	-cīdĕre	*I cut off, settle.*
con-cīdo	-cīdi	-cīsum	-cīdĕre	*I cut to pieces.*
oc-cīdo (ob-)	-cīdi	-cīsum	-cīdĕre	*I cut down, kill.*
cădo	cĕcĭdi	cāsum	cădĕre	*I fall.*
in-cīdo	-cīdi	cāsum	-cīdĕre	*I fall in with, fall into, fall upon.*
dē-cīdo	-cīdi	——	-cīdĕre	*I fall off, fall down.*
oc-cīdo (ob-)	-cīdi	-cāsum	-cīdĕre	*I fall down, set, die.*
cēdo	cessi	cessum	cēdĕre	*I yield, go.*

stella, -æ, f. .....*star.*
lūna, -æ, f. .....*moon.*
sententia, -æ, f. { *opinion, sentence.*
virtūs, -tūtis, f. ....*virtue, bravery.*
quæstio, -ōnis, f. ...*question.*
multitūdo, -dinis, f. *multitude.*
magnitūdo, -dinis, f. { *greatness.*
pōmum, -i, n.....*apple.*

fūr, fūris, c.....*thief.*
rādix, -icis, f...*root.*
æs, æris, n... { *copper, bronze, brass, money.*
vălĭdus, -i.....*strong, powerful.*
in, Prep. Acc...*into, to, on.*
ăd, Prep. Acc...*to, at.*
sŭb, Prep. Acc. *or* Ab. { *under.*
jam, Adv.....*already.*

Latin.

1. Apri canes dentibus validis cædebant. 2. Magni lapides e terra excĭduntur. 3. Radices excīsæ sunt. 4. Teneræ arbores a malis hominĭbus incīsæ erant. 5. Leges in ære incīsæ sunt. 6. Aures furis decĭdentur. 7. Quæstio jam decīsa est. 8. Bovem in multos partes concĭderunt. 9. Hostes magnam multitudinem nostrorum (militum) concĭderunt. 10. Breves et concīsæ sententiæ. 11. Aves cadunt in terram. 12. In aquam cadent cæsæ aves. 13. Stellæ multæ in terram decĭderunt. 14. Poma ex arboribus vento motis decĭdunt. 15. Saxum in crura fabri incĭdit. 16. Puer in morbum incĭdet. 17. Milites incĭderunt in hostes. 18. Simulac sol occĭderit, milites ex urbe ducentur. 19. Occĭderit ferro Priamus? 20. Vult cedere e patria. 21. Turpe est cedere hosti. 22. Cedebant virtute nostris.

2d Vocabulary.

quæro	**quæsīvi**	**quæsītum**	**quærĕre**	*I ask, seek.*
rĕ-quiro	**-quisīvi**	**-quisītum**	**-quirĕre**	{ *I seek again, need, miss.*
sentio	**sensi**	**sensum**	**sentīre**	{ *I feel, perceive, think.*

ac-cēdo (ad-).....*I approach.*
antĕ-cēdo..... { *I go before, surpass.*
præ-cēdo..... { *I go before, surpass.*
con-cēdo .....*I yield (go with).*
dē-cēdo.....*I go away, die.*
dis-cēdo..... { *I depart (go asunder).*
ex-cēdo.....*I go out.*
rĕ-cēdo,.....*I go back.*

sē-cēdo.....*I go aside.*
prō-cēdo.....*I go forward.*
suc-cēdo (sub-)..*I go up, succeed.*

All like **cēdo.**

con-sentio.... { *I agree (think together).*
dis-sentio..... { *I disagree (think asunder).*
præ-sentio.... { *I perceive beforehand.*

All like **sentio.**

Give the meaning of the prefixes in both Vocabularies.

causa, -æ, f. .....*cause.*	**vēr, vēris,** n. .....*spring.*
lūdus, -i, m. .....*play.*	**æstās, -tātis,** f. .....*summer.*
lux, lūcis, f. .....*light.*	**auctumnus, -i,** m. .....*autumn.*
cædēs, -is, f. .....*slaughter.*	**hiems, -ēmis,** f. .....*winter.*
ūtilitās, -tātis, f. .....*utility.*	**nōlunt** .....*will not.*
mons, montis, m. .....*mountain.*	**Galli, -ōrum,** m. .....*Gauls.*

LATIN.

1. Quæret causam morbi. 2. Causam quæsivit pater. 3. Amissos (lost) socios longo sermone requirunt (lament). 4. Frigus hiemis ursæ non sentiunt. 5. De amicitiæ utilitate omnes uno (with one) ore consentiunt. 6. Galli a Romanis dissentiunt moribus. 7. Omnia mala a duce sunt præsensa. 8. Hostes accesserunt ad urbem. 9. Sermo tuus ad aures meas accedet (come to). 10. Omnes homines virtute antecessit. 11. Nemini virtute concedit. 12. Ludus pueris concedendus est. 13. Heri pater meus decessit. 14. Milites fatigati nolunt ex pugna excedere. 15. Uxor a viro discessit. 16. Helvetii (the Helvetians) reliquos (the rest of) Gallos virtute præcedunt. 17. Milites ex loco recesserunt. 18. Cives in montem secesserunt. 19. Equites non possunt procedere. 20. Copiæ hostium ad portas urbis successerunt, sed magna cæde concisæ sunt. 21. Folia arborum auctumno decĭdunt.

ENGLISH.

1. The infantry (equites) were terrified by the greatness of the slaughter. 2. In spring the forces will go out of (ex) the city. 3. In summer they will fight with the enemy. 4. In autumn they will be led into Italy. 5. In winter they will live in the cities. 6. As-soon-as he shall have gone out of the wood he will see the forces of the Gauls. 7. The thieves have departed. 8. I asked the cause of the slaughter of all the stags. 9. The strong husbandmen will fell the trees in winter. 10. The forces of the enemy were cut-to-pieces. 11. My father disagrees with (from) his friend. 12. The question was difficult. 13. The apples are green. 14. The sun is setting. 15. The moon has already set. 16. The light of the sun is much (multo) greater than the light of the moon. 17. The setting sun.

DERIVATION.

To *exceed* the time. *Proceed.* Queen Victoria *succeeded* William the Fourth. I will *concede* the point. Drinking to *excess.* In *process* of time. *Success. Deceased.* To *precede, recede, secede.* To *accede* to a proposal. The *antecedent* of a relative pronoun.

A *seceder*. A *dissenter*. To *consent*. Your *sentiments*. A *presentiment* of some evil. The *excision* of a tumour. To make an *incision* with a lancet. His opinion *coincides* with mine. An *accident*. That bright *occidental* star, Queen Elizabeth. The leaves of the oak are *deciduous*. A *query*. An *inquest* was held on the body. Going in *quest* of birds' nests. *Exquisite* dainties. A slate is *required*. The *requisite* tools. A *requisition* has been sent to the provost to call a meeting. *Sentient* creatures. The *sensitive* plant. To *eradicate* an evil. A *radical* reformer. The *radicles* of a plant. *Æstimo*. A *furtive* attempt. A *lucid* discourse. The *vernal* equinox. *Accuso*. *Utilitas*. A *lunar* rainbow. A *lunatic*.

LESSON XXIV.

COMPOUND VERBS.

1st Vocabulary.

curro	**cŭcurri**	**cursum**	**currĕre**	*I run.*
făcio	**fēci**	**factum**	**făcĕre**	*I do, make.*
per-fĭcio	**-fēci**	**-fectum**	**-fĭcĕre**	*I perform (do thoroughly).*
in-fĭcio	**-fēci**	**-fectum**	**-fĭcĕre**	*I dye, stain.*
flecto	**flexi**	**flexum**	**flectĕre**	*I bend.*

ārātrum, -i, n.....*plough.*
carcer, -ĕris, m.....*prison.*
collis, -is, m.....*hill.*
castra, -orum, n. pl. *camp.*
hiems, -ēmis, f. .....*winter.*
hĭbernus, -i, Adj. ...*winter.*
hĭberna, -orum, n. pl. *winter quarters.*
fămŭlus, -i, m..... *servant, slave.*
fămŭla, -æ, f..... *servant, slave.*
fămĭlia, -æ, f..... *the slaves in a house, the family.*

cālămus, -i, m....*reed, pen.*
lĕgio, -ōnis, f.....*legion.*
cōhors, -ortis, f...*cohort.*
prætor, -ōris, m. *prætor, commander.*
prætōrius, -i.....*prætorian.*
prætōria cōhors...*body-guard.*
ignis, -is, m.....*fire.*
āĕr, āĕris, m.....*air.*
pons, pontis, m...*bridge.*
nātūra, -æ, f.....*nature.*
īra, -æ, f.....*anger.*
vītrum, -i, n.....*woad.*

Latin.

1. Pueri currunt. 2. Nautæ ad naves de-current (down). 3. Ad urbem re-curro. 4. Cæsar copiis suis suc-curret (succour). 5. Leo venatoribus in-currit (upon). 6. Cæsari eques oc-currit (meets). 7. Boves aratrum ducere non possunt. 8. Fures rex duci in carcerem jubet. 9. Cæsar copias suas in proximum collem sub-ducit (withdraw). 10. Exercitum in hiberna (castra) de-duxit (away). 11. Legiones ex hibernis e-ducit. 12. Omnem suam familiam con-duxit. 13. Prætoriam cohortem in medios hostes in-duxit. 14. Aqua in domum nostram in-ducta est. 15. Terra, aqua, aer, ignis a Deo facta sunt. 16. Cæsar pontem in flumine faciendum curat. 17. Opus per-fectum est. 18. Multi milites inter-fecti sunt (killed). 19. Fratrem quatuor legionibus præfecit (set over). 20. Leo naturam suam flectere non potest. 21. Ira deorum flectitur. 22. Scribit currente calamo. 23. Omnes se Britanni vitro inficiunt.

2d Vocabulary.

frango	**frēgi**	**fractum**	**frangĕre**	*I break.*
fluo	**fluxi**	**fluxum**	**fluĕre**	*I flow.*
fŭgio	**fūgi**	**fŭgĭtum**	**fŭgĕre**	*I flee.*
mergo	**mersi**	**mersum**	**mergĕre**	*I dip.*
rumpo	**rūpi**	**ruptum**	**rumpĕre**	*I burst.*
vinco	**vici**	**victum**	**vincĕre**	*I conquer, defeat.*

sūdor, **-ōris**, m.....*sweat.*
plumbum, **-i**, n.....*lead.*
vinculum, **-i**, n. *bond, chain.*
agnus, **-i**, m.....*lamb.*
captivus, **-i**, m.....*prisoner, captive.*
mĕdius, **-ii**, Adj. *the middle of.*
Arăr, **Arăris**, m. *the Saone.*

Rhŏdănus, **-i**, m. *the Rhone.*
per, Prep. Acc. .....*through.*
intĕr, ,, *among, between.*
contrā, ,, *against.*
bĕnĕ, Adv.....*well.*

Latin.

1. Naves Cæsaris fractæ sunt. 2. Hastas captas frēgerunt. 3. Fluit de corpore sudor. 4. Vestem fluentem habebat. 5. Flumina in mare fluunt. 6. Vestis ad pedes de-fluxit. 7. Arar in Rhodănum in-fluit. 8. Multi homines confluxerunt in urbem nostram. 9. Hostes victi fugerant. 10. Pueri currunt ludendo. 11. Agni ludunt in agris. 12. Jesus est Agnus Dei. 13. Terra de-ludet (disappoint) arantes. 14. Pullos mergi in aquam jussit. 15. Aves se (themselves) in mare mergunt. 16. Cornix de-mersit caput. 17. Puer im-mersus est in flumen. 18. Equus e-mersit

(emerged) e flumine. 19. Vincula captivorum rupta sunt. 20. Pontem rumpere (break down) volunt. 21. Aqua rupit plumbum (pipe). 22. Per medios hostes per-rumpent. 23. Inter tela hostium e-rupit. 24. Hostes ir-rumpent (in-). 25. Mores civitatis cor-rupti sunt (corrupted). 26. Cor-ruptus (bribed) est pecunia. 27. Hostes vincuntur. 28. Hostes victi sunt. 29. Non possunt Romanos vincere. 30. Hostes victos et captos inter-fecit. 31. Multi ad Catilinam (Catiline) con-currerant. 32. Dif-fugiunt territi. 33. Causa morbi fugerit (e) venis.

English.

1. The general of the enemies will lead his forces against the Roman legions. 2. The ship will be launched (drawn-down) to-morrow. 3. All things have been done well. 4. The cattle (boves) were running. 5. The work has been well performed by the soldiers. 6. A large camp has been made. 7. Many forces were gathering (running-together). 8. The multitude run-together. 9. The boy has broken his arm. 10. I have burst my chains. 11. He stood at the river, about-to-dip the whelps in the water. 12. Where do the rivers meet (flow-together)? 13. I fled to the camp. 14. A good boy does not love to play with bad boys. 15. The slaves wish to flee. 16. The Romans have been conquered. 17. A great part of the forces has been slain.

Derivation.

The *current* month. The force of the *current*. A *racecourse*. A *curriculum*. He was *induced* to go. The *induction* of a minister. The body will be *reduced* to dust. Sobriety is *conducive* to health. A *fac-simile* of his signature. The *factor* on an estate. *Perfect*. Scarlatina is very *infectious*. What is *confectionery* made of? He is *reflecting* on his misconduct. The mirror *reflects* the light. A *flexible* rod. The *inflection* of a word. His arm is *fractured*. A *fraction*. A *fringe*. They are *infringing* the treaty. *Flumen*. A *fluent* speaker. The *flux* and *reflux* of the tide. A great *influx* of strangers. A *fugitive*. A place of *refuge*. An *interlude*. It *eluded* his grasp. These fraudulent men have been in *collusion*. To *immerse*. To *emerge*. A *rupture* between two friends. *Corruption*. The *Invincible* Armada. *Convinced* of my folly. *Convicted* of theft. Quite the *contrary*. The dormouse is a *hibernating* animal. *Incarcerated*. *Familiar* intercourse. The *aerial* regions. To *ignite* a match. A *pontoon*. Ipecacuanha is a *sudorific*. A *mediator*. *Immediate*. A soldier of the *legion* lay dying in Algiers.

LESSON XXV.

THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS OF VERBS.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

1st.	am-*o*	am-āv-*i*	am-āt-*um*	am-*āre*
2d.	mon-*eo*	mon-ŭ-*i*	mon-it-*um*	mon-*ēre*
3d.	reg-*o*	rex-*i* (*for* reg-s-*i*)	rec-t-*um* reg-t-*um*)	reg-*ĕre*
4th.	aud-*io*	aud-iv-*i*	aud-īt-*um*	aud-*īre*

Note 1.—The Conjugation of a Verb is best known by its Infinitive.

Note 2.—What are the terminations of the Infinitive in each Conjugation?

Note 3.—The Stem of the Present is found by rejecting the termination of the Infinitive.

Note 4.—How is the Stem of the Perfect formed in each Conjugation?

Note 5.—How is the Stem of the Supine formed?

Note 6.—In the following Vocabularies the Verbs marked 1st, 2d, or 4th, are exactly like **amo**, **moneo**, or **audio**. The Principal Parts of all other Verbs are given.

1ST LATIN. (See following Vocabulary.)

Mediæval Hymn.

1. Ut jucundas cervus undas
Æstuans desiderat,
Sic ad rivum Dei vivum
Mens fidelis properat.

2. Sicut rivi fontis vivi
Præbent refrigerium,
Ita menti sitienti
Deus est remedium.

VOCABULARY.

ŭt, ŭtī, sĭcut, sĭcūtī, *as.* **jūcundus, -i,** *pleasant.* **æstuo** (1st), *I boil, am hot.* **æstuans,** *hot, parched.* **dēsīdĕro** (1st), *I long for, miss.* **sĭc, ĭtă,** *so, thus.* **rīvus, -i,** m. *stream.* **rīvŭlŭs, -i,** m. *streamlet.* **mens, mentis,** f. *mind.* **fĭdēlis, -is,** *faithful.* **fīdus, -i,** *trusty.* **prŏpĕro** (1st), *I hasten.* **fons, fontis,** m. *fountain.* **rĕfrĭgĕrium, -ii,** n. *cooling.* **sĭtio, -īvi, -īre,** *I thirst, thirst for.* **sĭtis, -is,** f. *thirst.* **rĕmēdium, -ii,** n. *remedy.*

1st English.

1. The water boils. 2. The seas boil. 3. Water is pleasant to a thirsty man. 4. The water of the streamlets is pleasant to the thirsty stag. 5. God loves the faithful. 6. The Word of God affords consolation to faithful minds. 7. I have a trusty friend. 8. I am hastening to (ad) the stream. 9. The stag is hastening to the fountain. 10. There are many remedies of diseases.

2d Latin.

The landing of the Romans in Britain.

1. Cæsar naves longas paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus, et remis incitari, et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis, hostes propelli ac submoveri jussit. 2. Scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia, militibus compleri jussit, et laborantibus subsidia submittebat. 3. Nostri, simul in arido constiterunt, hostes in fugam dederunt (put). 4. Hostes prœlio superati, statim ad Cæsarem legatos de pace miserunt, et obsides dederunt.

2d Vocabulary.

Cæsar, -ăris, m. *Cæsar*. **nāvis longa**, *a ship of war; a galley* (rowed with oars, and made long for the sake of speed). **paulum**, *a little*. **rē-mŏveo**, *I remove*. **nāvis ŏnĕrāria**, *a transport, ship of burden*. **ŏnĕrārius, -ii**, *bearing burdens*. **ōnus, -ĕris**, n. *a burden*. **rēmus, -i**, m. *an oar*. **incīto** (1st), *I urge on*. **lātus, -ĕris**, n. *side*. **apĕrio, -rui, -rtum, -rīre**, *I open, uncover*. **apertus**, *unprotected*. **constĭtuo, -ui, -ūtum, -ŭĕre**, *I place, arrange*. **atque**, *and*. **indĕ**, *thence*. **funda, -æ**, f. *sling*. **săgitta, -æ**, f. *arrow*. **tormentum, -i**, n. *an engine* (for throwing stones and darts). **pello, pĕpŭli, pulsum, pellĕre**, *I drive*. **prō-pello, prō-pŭli, prō-pulsum, prō-pellĕre**, *I drive forward*. **sub-mŏveo**, *I remove, drive back*. **scăpha, -æ**, f. *boat, small boat*. **ĭtem**, *likewise*. **spĕcŭlātōrius, -ii**, *belonging to spies*. **spĕcŭlātor, -ōris**, m. *a spy*. **nāvigium, -ii**, n. *a vessel*. **spĕcŭlātōrium nāvigium**, *an exploring vessel* (a small fast-sailing cutter, painted sea-green to avoid observation). **com-pleo** (like **im-pleo**), *I fill*. **subsĭdium, -ii**, n. *reinforcement, assistance*. **sub-mitto**, *I send secretly* (**sub**, *underhand*). **simŭl**, *as soon as*. **in ārido**, *on dry land*. **consisto, -stĭti, -stĭtum, -sistĕre**, *I stand* (together). **fŭga, -æ**, f. *flight*. **sŭpĕro** (1st), *I overcome, conquer*. **statim**, *immediately*. **lēgātus, -i**, m. *ambassador, lieutenant*. **lēgo** (1st), *I send* (in place of myself), *I bequeath*. **obsĕs, -ĭdis**, c. *hostage*.

2D ENGLISH.

1. Cæsar was a great general (imperator). 2. The ships of war were filled with soldiers. 3. Cæsar sent boats filled with soldiers. 4. The exploring vessels were sent by Cæsar for an assistance to his distressed (labouring) soldiers. 5. The galleys are urged forward with oars. 6. The sailors and soldiers will urge on the galleys with oars. 7. They drove off (propello) the enemies with arrows. 8. In the Roman ships there were engines-for-throwing-stones. 9. Hostages were given by the enemies. 10. The Romans put the enemies to flight. 11. As soon as the Roman soldiers shall have stood (consisto) on the dry land, they will immediately put the enemies to flight. 12. He bequeathed all his money to his brother.

DERIVATION.

To *desiderate*. *Mental* agony. *Demented*. *River* and *rivulet* are *derived* from rivus. How *jocund* did they drive their team afield! *Fidelity*. The *font*. A *refrigerating* mixture. All punishment should have a *remedial* tendency. I cannot *exonerate* you from all blame. The duties are *onerous* as well as honourable. The *onus* of proving the assertion lies with you. To *incite*. An *aperture*. To *propel*. To *repel*. *Speculate*. A *speculator*. *Navigium*. The *complete* number. The full *complement* of men. A *subsidy*. The newspaper was *subsidized* by the emperor. *Subsidiary* to the general welfare. *Submit* to fate. *Submissive* to his father. *Arid*. The surface of the globe *consists* of land and water. *Consistent* conduct. An *insuperable* barrier. *Legatus*. A *legacy*. A *delegate*. *Refrigerium*.

LESSON XXVI.

THE GENITIVE IN *-IUS*.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	ūn-ŭs	ūn-a	ūn-um
G.	ūn-īŭs	ūn-īŭs	ūn-īŭs
D.	ūn-ī	ūn-ī	ūn-ī
N.	ips-ē	ips-ā	ips-um
G.	ips-īŭs	ips-īŭs	ips-īŭs
D.	ips-ī	ips-ī	ips-ī
N.	ūtĕr	ūtr-ā	ūtr-um
G.	ūtr-īŭs	ūtr-īŭs	ūtr-īŭs
D.	ūtr-ī	ūtr-ī	ūtr-ī
N.	altĕr	altĕr-ā	altĕr-um
G.	altĕr-īŭs	altĕr-īŭs	altĕr-īŭs
D.	altĕr-ī	altĕr-ī	altĕr-ī
N.	ăll-ŭs	ăll-ā	ăll-ŭd
G.	ăl -īŭs	ăl -īŭs	ăl -īŭs
D.	ăll-ī	ăll-ī	ăll-ī
Ac.	ăll-um	ăll-am	ăll-ŭd
N.	ĭll-ē	ĭll-ā	ĭll-ŭd
G.	ĭll-īŭs	ĭll-īŭs	ĭll-īŭs
D.	ĭll-ī	ĭll-ī	ĭll-ī
Ac.	ĭll-um	ĭll-am	ĭll-ŭd

The remaining cases of the Singular, and all the Plural, are like those of bonus, omitting the Vocative.

N.	dŭ-ŏ	dŭ-æ	dŭ-ŏ
G.	dŭ-ōrum	dŭ-ārum	dŭ-ōrum
D.	dŭ-ōbŭs	dŭ-ābŭs	dŭ-ōbŭs
Ac.	dŭ-ōs or -ŏ	dŭ-ās	dŭ-ŏ
V.	dŭ-ŏ	dŭ-æ	dŭ-ŏ
Ab.	dŭ-ōbus	dŭ-ābus	dŭ-ōbus

	M. & F	N.	N.
N.	tr-ēs	tr-ĭă	mill-ĭă
G.	tr-ium	tr-ium	mill-ium
D.	tr-ibŭs	tr-ibŭs	mill-ibŭs
Ac.	tr-ēs	tr-ĭă	mill-ĭă
V.	tr-ēs	tr-ĭă	mill-ĭă
Ab.	tr-ibŭs	tr-ibŭs	mill-ibŭs

Vocabulary.

ūnus, -ĭus .....*one.*
sōlus, -ĭus.....*alone.*
tōtus, -ĭus.....*whole.*
ullus, -ĭus.....*any.*
nullus, -ĭus .....*no, none.*
ălius, -ĭus .....*another, other.*
alter, -ĕrĭus .....*the one, the other.*
ŭter, -trĭus.....*which (of two).*
neuter, -trĭus....*neither.*
ipsĕ, -ius..... { *himself, herself, itself.*
illĕ, -ius .....*that; he, she, it.*
istĕ (like ille).....*that (of yours).*
duŏ.....*two.*
ambō (like duo)...*both.*
trēs.....*three.*
tertius, -ĭ.....*third.*
trīgintā (indec.) *thirty.*
mīllĕ (indec.).....*a thousand.*
millia, -ium, n. *thousands.*

liber, -brī, m.....*book.*
liber, -ĕrī.....*free.*
lĭbĕri, -orum, m. *children.*
libertus, -ī, m. ...*freedman.*
dormio (4th).....*I sleep.*
somnio (1st).....*I dream.*
somnus, -ī, m. ...*sleep.*
somnium, -ĭ, n. *dream.*
mīrus, -ī..... { *strange, wonderful.*
clārus, -ī .....*clear, famous.*
pars, partis, f. ...*part.*
membrum, -ī, n. *member.*
præmium, -ĭ, n. *reward, prize.*
Belgæ, -ārum, m. *Belgæ.*
Celtæ, -ārum, m. *Celts.*
Aquītāni, -ōrum, m. } *Aquitanians.*
Galli, -ōrum, m. *Gauls.*

dī-vĭdo, -vīsi, -vīsum, -vĭdĕre.....*I divide.*
in-cŏlo, -cŏlui, -cultum, -cŏlĕre.....*I inhabit.*

Latin.

1. Romani multa millia hostium occiderunt. 2. Triginta millia militum in illo prœlio fuerunt. 3. Homo habet unum os, duas aures, duos oculos, duo brachia. 4. Virtus sola veram dat voluptatem. 5. Utri illorum duorum puerorum dabit magister præmium? 6. Neutri. 7. Tota urbs alto muro cincta est. 8. Mater mea totam noctem dormivit. 9. Liberti nullum dominum habent. 10. Alter liber, alter servus est. 11. Romani Gallos et multas alias nationes vicerunt. 12. Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres. 13. Unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam Celtæ. 14. Istam amicitiam nemo cupit. 15. Nomen illius

poētæ clarum est. 16. Mille hostes occisi sunt. 17. Dux ipse occisus est. 18. Ipse dixit. 19. Puer æger totam noctem somniavit. 20. Mira somnia somniavi. 21. Membra corporis sunt crura et brachia.

ENGLISH.

1. The praise is due (debetur) to the general alone. 2. I have slept the whole night. 3. The time of the whole night. 4. A body without any head. 5. A general without any soldiers. 6. He is a man of no honesty. 7. Cæsar has other ships. 8. The boy has written two letters. 9. I have read both your letters. 10. Both arms are broken. 11. My brother has broken both his legs. 12. Another kind of dogs (canum). 13. He will write the letter at another time. 14. He will give the prize to the other boy. 15. That river is broad. 16. The master will give another small reward to the other good boy.

DERIVATION.

The *union* of two churches. *United* in marriage. To live in *unity*. The *triune* God. The *sole* cause. The *total* sum. The agreement became *null* and void. He *nullified* it. The treaty was *annulled*. That estate has been *alienated*. The queen of Spain *alienated* the affections of her subjects. An *alien*. To *alter* a thing. *Alternately*. The *neuter* gender. A *neuter* verb. *Somnolent*. What does one *admire?* An insurance *premium*. To *dismember*. *Partially* insured. A *duel*. A *duet*. A *trio*. *Triple*. *Very* good. *Verity*. A *clarion*. To *clarify* a liquid. *Claret* was originally a clear bright red wine. A *dormouse*. A *dormitory*. His *dormant* energies were roused.

LESSON XXVII.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

	Sing.	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*	*Sing.*	*Plur.*
N.	ĕgŏ	nōs	tū	vōs	—	—
G.	mei	nostrum *or* nostrī	tui	vestrum *or* vestrī	sui	sui
D.	mihi	nōbīs	tibi	vōbīs	sibi	sibi
Ac.	mē	nōs	tē	vōs	sē	sē
V.	—	—	tū	vōs	—	—
Ab.	mē	nōbīs	tē	vōbīs	sē	sē

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	Is	ea	Id	Ii	eæ	ea
G.	ējŭs	ējŭs	ējŭs	eōrum	eārum	eōrum
D.	eī	eī	eī	iis *or* eis	iis *or* eis	iis *or* eis
Ac.	eum	eam	Id	eōs	eās	ea
V.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ab.	eō	eā	eō	iis *or* eis	iis *or* eis	iis *or* eis

Singular.	*Plural.*
1. sum, *I am.*	sūmŭs, *we are.*
2. ĕs, *thou art.*	estis, *you are.*
3. est, *he is.*	sunt, *they are.*

Vocabulary.

ĕgō .....*I.*	pārens, -entis, c. *parent.*
mē.....*me.*	ănĭmus, -i, m. ....*spirit, mind.*
nōs .....*we, us.*	ănĭma, -æ, f. ....*soul, life, breath.*
tū.....*thou, you.*	mortālis, -is .....*mortal.*
tē .....*thee, you.*	im-mortālis, -is *immortal.*
vōs .....*you, ye.*	mĕmŏr, -ŏris.....*mindful.*
sē..... *himself, herself, itself, themselves.*	im-mĕmŏr, -is ...*unmindful.*
Is, ea, Id.....*he, she, it, that.*	mĕmŏrĭa, -æ.....*memory.*
Ii, eæ, ea....*they, those.*	Anglus, -i, m. ....*Englishman.*
ējus .....*his, her, its, of that.*	Scōtus, -i, m. ....*Scot.*
eōrum .....*their, of those.*	Jacōbus, -i, m...*James.*
cārus, -i.....*dear, beloved.*	dŏmĭnus, -i, m. *master, lord, owner.*
ămīcus, -i....*friendly.*	măgister, -tri, m. *master, overseer, teacher.*
in-imīcus, -i. *unfriendly.*	

Note.—The Prefix in before an Adjective means *not;* before a Verb it means *into, in,* or *on.*

1*st* Latin.

1. Pater meus mihi librum illum bonum dedit. 2. In me et in te et in nobis omnibus est animus immortalis. 3. Animam (meam) tibi debeo. 4. Memores sumus tui. 5. Amicus meus mei memor non est. 6. E memoria excĭdit. 7. Ego Scotus sum. 8. Tu es Anglus. 9. Frater tuus malus est, sed tu bonus es. 10. Nos miseri sumus; vos læti estis. 11. Omnes se amant. 12. Se ipse laudat. 13. Bonus se ipse non laudat. 14. Vir bonus amicorum memor est. 15. Patria nobis omnibus est cara.

16. Ejus pater mortuus est. 17. Amicus mecum (cum me) ambulabat. 18. Sibi malus homo est inimicus. 19. Cervos vidi; crura eorum longa sunt. 20. Bonus est discipulus; magister eum laudavit. 21. Præmium ei dabit. 22. Pueri sunt in horto nostro. 23. Soror mea eos in horto vidit. 24. Ejus frater cum iis erat. 25. Caput illius bovis magnum est.

Note 1.—**Suus**, *his, her, its, their; his own, her own, its own, their own* (speaking of the person or thing meant by the Nominative of the sentence).

Note 2.—**Ejus**, *his, her, its;* **eorum, earum, eorum**, *their* (speaking of another, not the person meant by the Nominative).

Note 3.—**Suus** is omitted when not emphatic.

2*d* Latin.

1. Hic puer Jacobum et ejus fratrem amat. 2. Hic puer Jacobum et suum fratrem amat. 3. Scoti cum Anglis et eorum rege sæpe pugnaverunt. 4. Scoti cum suo rege et ejus amicis pugnabant. 5. Agricolæ pastores vident, et eorum oves laudant. 6. Domini pastores non laudant, sed oves suas laudant. 7. Magister illum puerum et ejus fratrem laudat. 8. Pater meus hos agricolas et eorum servos laudavit. 9. Dominus servos laudat. 10. Servos suos laudat, sed illius servos non laudat. 11. Pater liberos amat.

English.

Note.—When the pronoun is emphatic it must not be omitted.

1. My father is dear to me. 2. Thy son is dear to thee. 3. We are not unmindful of you. 4. You are good, but your friend is bad. 5. The master will give you the prize. 6. My brother will give you the money. 7. Your mother will not praise you. 8. I love you, but my mother does not love you. 9. Parents love their children. 10. They will give books to their children. 11. I love books, and my sister loves pleasure. 12. The king is friendly to her. 13. The queen is not friendly to you. 14. Your sister is unfriendly to me. 15. I do not love her.

Derivation.

Parental authority. *Animal. Animated* nature. An *animated* manner. He spoke with great *animation. Memorable* actions. An *immemorial* custom. *Inimicus. Mortalis. Immortalis.* The *Jacobites. Magisterial* duties.

LESSON XXVIII.

OTHER PRONOUNS.

Singular.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	hĭc	hæc	hōc
G.	hūjŭs	hūjŭs	hūjŭs
D.	huĭc	huĭc	huĭc
Ac.	hunc	hanc	hōc
V.	—	—	—
Ab.	hōc	hāc	hōc

Plural.

N.	hī	hæ	hæc
G.	hōrum	hārum	hōrum
D.	hĭs	hĭs	hĭs
Ac.	hōs	hās	hæc
V.	—	—	—
Ab.	hĭs	hĭs	hĭs

Singular.

N.	ĭdem	ĕădem	ĭdem
G.	ējusdem	ējusdem	ējusdem
D.	eĭdem	eĭdem	eĭdem
Ac.	eundem	eandem	ĭdem
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	eōdem	eādem	eōdem

Plural.

N.	ĭdem	ĕædem	ĕădem
G.	eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
D.	ĭĭsdem *or* eĭsdem	ĭĭsdem *or* eĭsdem	ĭĭsdem *or* eĭsdem
Ac.	eōsdem	eāsdem	eādem
V.	——	——	——
Ab.	ĭĭsdem *or* eĭsdem	ĭĭsdem *or* eĭsdem	ĭĭsdem *or* eĭsdem

Singular.

N.	quĭs? *or* quī?	quæ?	quĭd? *or* quŏd?
G.	cūjŭs?	cūjŭs?	cūjŭs?
D.	cuī?	cuī?	cuī?
Ac.	quem?	quam?	quĭd? *or* quŏd?
V.	—	—	—
Ab.	quō?	quā?	quō?

Plural.

N.	quī?	quae?	quae?
G.	quōrum?	quārum?	quōrum?
D.	quibūs?	quibūs?	quibūs?
Ac.	quōs?	quās?	quae?
V.	—	—	—
Ab.	quibūs?	quibūs?	quibūs?

Singular.

N.	quī	quae	quōd
G.	cūjūs	cūjūs	cūjūs
D.	cuī	cuī	cuī
Ac.	quem	quam	quōd
V.	—	—	—
Ab.	quō	quā	quō

Plural.

N.	quī	quae	quae
G.	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
D.	quibūs	quibūs	quibūs
Ac.	quōs	quās	quae
V.	—	—	—
Ab.	quibūs	quibūs	quibūs

Vocabulary.

hīc..... { *this; he, she, it.* Pl. *these, they.*

illĕ..... { *that; he, she, it.* Pl. *those, they.*

Idem .....*the same.*

quis? (Interrogative) } *who? which? what?*

quī (Relative) *who, which, that.*

cūjus..... { *whose, of which, of what.*

ĭtem (adv.)....*likewise.*

vestio (4th) ...*I clothe.*

vestimentum, -i, n. } *garment.*
vestis, -is, f. }

autem .....*but, and.*

tŏga, -æ.....*toga, (man's) gown.*

stŏla, -æ ..... { *stole, (woman's) gown.*

tūnica, -æ ..... { *tunic, undergarment.*

pallium, -ii.....*cloak.*

pīleus, -ei, m. .....*hat, cap.*

cingŭlus, -i, m. .....*girdle.*

sŏlea, -æ, f.....*slipper.*

calceus, -ei, m.....*shoe.*

calx, calcis, f.....*heel.*

calx, calcis, f.....*lime.*

calcŭlus, -i..... { *small stone, pebble.*

sūtor, -ōris, m. .....*shoemaker.*

mātrōna, -æ.....*matron.*

ĕlĕphas, -antis, m. } *elephant.*
ĕlĕphantus, -i, m. }

gĕro, gessi, gestum, gĕrĕre.....*I wear, carry, carry on.*
in-duo, -dui, -dūtum, -duĕre.....*I put on, clothe.*
pĕto, pĕtīvi, pĕtītum, pĕtĕre.....*I seek, strike.*
vĕnio, vēni, ventum, vĕnīre.....*I come.*
in-vĕnio.....*I find (come upon).*

-que, *and*, translated before the word to which it is affixed; as, **ejusque**, *and his.*

Latin.

1. Quis tibi illam pecuniam et illum librum dedit? 2. Ille (one) pecuniam, hic (one) autem librum dedit. 3. Quis tibi istos calceos fecit? 4. Sutor hos calceos fecit. 5. Malus hic sutor, qui calceos meos fecit, bonos calceos facere non potest. 6. Matronæ Romanæ stolas gerebant. 7. Viri togis vestiti sunt. 8. Viri et feminæ tunicis vestiti sunt. 9. Servus dat tibi tuos calceos. 10. Ille homo pallio est indutus. 11. Mater mihi pileum induit. 12. Puer pileum capiti suo non fratris induit. 13. Ubi sunt soleæ meæ? 14. Hic idem est cingulus. 15. Asinus leonem calce petivit. 16. Cujus est hæc stola? 17. Matris meæ. 18. Cui dedit servus soleas? 19. Patri meo. 20. Hic puer fratri meo est inimicus; heri ejus caput lapide petivit. 21. Puer hanc sententiam lēgit. 22. Hoc carmen lego. 23. Quæ est tua sententia? 24. Amicum meum ejusque liberos amo. 25. Amicus meus liberos suos sed non meos amat. 26. Pueri itemque puellæ tunicas gerebant. 27. Quid tibi dedit famulus? 28. Vestimentum. 29. Quod vestimentum? 30. Tunicam.

English.

1. The shoemaker who made my sister's slippers is the brother of this sailor. 2. Children who are good are loved by their parents. 3. I came with these men; he came with those. 4. I came with the same boys. 5. What boys were (they)? 6. In what countries are lions found? 7. In the same countries as (in which) elephants. 8. In this country people (homines) are clothed with many garments. 9. My mother is clothed (in) a stole, and my father (in) a toga. 10. Where has the boy found these pebbles?

Derivation.

Calculation was difficult before the introduction of the Arabic numerals. The two statements are *identical*. How many *items* are there in the account? He tried to *palliate* his offence. *Gestures*. A *petition*. The *convener* of a committee. A *recalcitrant* minority. *Calcined* bones. *Invention*. *Calceus*. *Calculus*. *Vestimentum*. *Vestio*. *Matrona*.

LESSON XXIX.

FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS.

There are in all Five Declensions of Nouns.—(Refer to LESSON VII.)

Nouns whose Genitive Singular ends in **ūs** are said to be of the Fourth Declension.

Nouns whose Genitive Singular ends in **ēī** are said to be of the Fifth Declension.

	FOURTH DECLENSION.		FIFTH DECLENSION.	
		Singular.		
N.	fruct-ūs	gĕn-u	di-ēs	r-ēs
G.	fruct-ūs	gĕn-ūs	di-ēī	r-ēī
D.	fruct-uī	gĕn-ū	di-ēī	r-ēī
Ac.	fruct-um	gĕn-ū	di-em	r-em
V.	fruct-ūs	gĕn-u	di-ēs	r-ēs
Ab.	fruct-ū	gĕn-ū	di-ē	r-ē
		Plural.		
N.	fruct-ūs	gĕn-uā	di-ēs	r-ēs
G.	fruct-uum	gĕn-uum	di-ērum	r-ērum
D.	fruct-ibŭs	gĕn-ibŭs	di-ēbŭs	r-ēbŭs
Ac.	fruct-ūs	gĕn-uā	di-ēs	r-ēs
V.	fruct-ūs	gĕn-uā	di-ēs	r-ēs
Ab.	fruct-ibŭs	gĕn-ibŭs	di-ēbŭs	r-ēbŭs

Nouns of the Fourth Declension ending in **us** are almost all *masculine*. The few ending in **u** are *neuter*.

Nouns of the Fifth Declension are *feminine*. But **dies** is masculine or feminine in the *singular*, and *masculine* in the *plural*. **Meridies**, mid-day, is *masculine*.

VOCABULARY.

sensŭs, -ūs.....*a sense.*
vīsŭs, -ūs.....*the sight.*
auditŭs, -ūs.....*the hearing.*
ōdōrātŭs, -ūs.....*the smell.*
tactŭs, -ūs.....*the touch.*
gustātŭs, -ūs.....*the taste.*
gustus, -ūs.....*a taste.*
exercĭtŭs, -ūs.....*army.*
pĕdĭtātŭs, -ūs.....*the infantry.*
ĕquĭtātŭs, -ūs.....*the cavalry.*
magistrātŭs, -ūs.....{ *magistracy, magistrate.*
portŭs, -ūs.....*harbour.*
cursŭs, -ūs.....*running.*

arcūs, -ūs.....*bow.*	fidēs, -ēī.....*faith.*
fructūs, -ūs.....*fruit.*	spēs, spēī.....*hope.*
gĕnū, -ūs.....*knee.*	sŭper-fĭcĭēs, -ēī *surface.*
mănūs, -ūs, f.....*hand.*	plānĭtiēs, -ēī.....*a plain.*
ăcūs, -ūs, f.....*needle.*	plānus, -ī, adj.....*plain.*
quercūs, -ūs, f.....*oak.*	glans, glandis, f. *acorn.*
ănūs, -ūs, f.....*old woman.*	ŏdor, -ōris, m.....*a smell.*
diēs, -ēī, m. *or* f.....*day.*	ŏdōro (1st).....*I perfume.*
rēs, rēī.....*thing.*	gusto (1st).....*I taste.*
făcĭēs, -ēī.....*face.*	rōbur, -bŏris, n. { *oak-wood, strength.*
ăcĭēs, -ēī..... { *edge, line of battle.*	sĕnex, sĕnis, ...*old, old man.*

tango	tĕtĭgī	tactum	tangĕre	*I touch.*
suo	sui	sūtum	suĕre	*I sew.*
ăcuo	ăcui	ăcūtum	ăcuĕre	*I sharpen.*
trĕmo	trĕmui	——	trĕmĕre	*I tremble.*
stŭpeo	stŭpui	——	stŭpēre	{ *I am amazed, stupefied, dumb with astonishment.*

Latin.

1. Homo quinque sensus habet; visum, auditum, gustatum, odoratum, tactum. 2. Milites cursu sese (same as se) exercebant. 3. Totus ejus exercitus in planitie erat. 4. In exercitu Romano tres fratres fuerunt. 5. Anus acum acutam habet. 6. Acus anūs magna est. 7. Puella acu parva suit. 8. Romani robore peditatus vicerunt. 9. Planities erat magna. 10. Peditatus in (on) monte, equitatus autem in planitie fuit. 11. Corde et genibus tremit. 12. Cujus arboris est glans fructus? 13. Quercūs. 14. Hæ quercūs sunt altæ. 15. Facies hujus puellæ pulchra est. 16. Dux magnam victoriæ spem habet. 17. Tria millia peditum in acie erant. 18. Senex et anus stupuerunt. 19. Angli arcus longos amabant. 20. Victi (milites) urbem cursu petiverunt. 21. In hoc portu sunt multæ naves magnæ. 22. Omnes debent magistratibus parēre. 23. Homo duas manus duosque pedes habet. 24. Roma caput rerum fuit. 25. Hieme dies breves sunt. 26. Homines colores rerum oculis sentiunt. 27. Animalia odores naribus sentiunt. 28. Ista turpis facies virtute vincenda est.

English.

1. This old man will not see the fruit of that tree. 2. Those oaks are high. 3. The old woman was sewing a tunic with a sharp (acutus) needle. 4. The ships have touched the harbour. 5. The

whole army is in line of battle. 6. Cæsar sent all the cavalry. 7. The flower (robur) of the army. 8. The course (cursus) of the ships. 9. The bows are broken. 10. Faith and hope furnish (præbeo) strength to a Christian. 11. Cæsar saw a plain and open shore. 12. The sister overcame her ugly face by her good conduct (manners).

Derivation.

Note.—Nouns of the Fourth Declension are *mostly* derived from the Supine of Verbs.

Sensus, visus, auditus, odoratus, gustatus, tactus, exercitus, cursus, peditatus, equitatus, magistratus, facies, superficies, acus, acūtus, planities.

The *senses*. The event created a great *sensation*. A *sensational* story. A *vision*. To *visit* a person. To *audit* accounts. Use Condy's fluid to *deodorise* the sick-room. He has shown a good deal of *tact*. *Disgust*. With great *gusto*. An *arc* of a circle. An *arch*. An *arcade*. The *fructification* of a plant. His intellect is *acute*. He is possessed of much *acumen*. *Anile*. *Senile*. A *dial*. Is it *real* or imaginary? *Face*. A *tangent* to a circle. *Tangible* results. The *sutures* of the skull. The *glands* of the neck. *Stupid*. *Stupor*. *Stupefied*.

"Those temples, palaces, and piles *stupendous*,
Of which the very ruins are *tremendous*."

LESSON XXX.

COMPARISON.

The Comparative is formed by adding -ior, and the Superlative by adding -issimus, to the stem of the Positive : thus—

Positive	long-us	*long.*
Comparative	long-ior	*longer.*
Superlative	long-issimus	*longest* or *very long.*

Pos.	brĕv-is	fēlix, -icis	săpiens, -tis
Comp.	brĕv-ior	fēlic-ior	săpient-ior
Super.	brĕv-issimus	fēlic-issimus	săpient-issimus

But Adjectives ending in -er form the Superlative by adding -rimus to the Nominative ; as—

Pos.	Comp.	Super.
tĕner	tĕnĕr-ior	tĕner-rimus
pulcher	pulchr-ior	pulcher-rimus

Six Adjectives form their Superlative thus :—

	Pos.	Comp.	Super.
easy	făcil-is	făcil-iŏr	făcil-limŭs
difficult	dif-fĭcil-is	dif-fĭcil-iŏr	dif-fĭcil-limŭs
like	sĭmil-is	sĭmil-iŏr	sĭmil-limŭs
unlike	dis-sĭmil-is	dis-sĭmil-iŏr	dis-sĭmil-limŭs
low	hŭmil-is	hŭmil-iŏr	hŭmil-limŭs
slender	grăcil-is	grăcil-iŏr	grăcil-limŭs

But—

useful	ūtĭl-is	ūtĭl-iŏr	ūtĭl-issimŭs

Superlatives are declined like Positives ending in us.—*See* bonus, page 27.

Comparatives are declined thus :—

	Singular.		*Plural.*	
	M. & F.	N.	M. & F.	N.
N.	brĕv-iŏr	-iŭs	-iōrēs	-iōră
G.	brĕv-iōrĭs	-iōrĭs	-iōrum	-iōrum
D.	brĕv-iōrī	-iōrī	-iōrĭbŭs	-iōrĭbŭs
Ac.	brĕv-iōrem	-iŭs	-iōrēs	-iōră
V.	brĕv-iŏr	-iŭs	-iōrēs	-iōră
Ab.	brĕv-iōrĕ	-iōrĕ	-iōrĭbŭs	-iōrĭbŭs
Or	brĕv-iōrī	-iōrī		

Adverbs are compared thus :—

	Pos.	Comp.	Super.
Adj.	lāt-us, *wide*	lāt-ior	lāt-issĭmus
Adv.	lāt-ē, *widely*	lāt-ius	lāt-issĭmē
Adj.	brĕv-is, *short*	brĕv-ior	brĕv-issĭmus
Adv.	brĕv-itĕr, *shortly*	brĕv-ius	brĕv-issĭmē
Adj.	lĭber, *free*	lĭbĕr-ior	lĭber-rĭmus
Adv.	lĭbĕr-ē, *freely*	lĭbĕr-ius	lĭber-rĭmē
Adj.	sĭmĭl-is, *like*	sĭmĭl-ior	sĭmĭl-lĭmus
Adv.	sĭmĭl-itĕr, *alike*	sĭmĭl-ius	sĭmĭl-lĭmē

Irregular Comparison.

Pos.	Comp.	Super.
bŏnus, *good*	mĕlior, *better*	optĭmus, *best*
bĕnĕ, *well*	mĕlius, *better*	optĭmē, *best*
mălus, *bad*	pējor, *worse*	pessĭmus, *worst*
mălĕ, *ill*	pējus, *worse*	pessĭmē, *worst*
multus, *much* or *many*	plūs, *more*	plūrĭmus, *most*
multum, *much*	plūs, *more*	plūrĭmum, *most*
magnus, *great*	mājor, *greater*	maxĭmus, *greatest*
magnōpĕrĕ, *greatly*	māgis, *more*	maxĭmē, *especially*
parvus, *small*	minor, *less*	minĭmus, *least*
pārum, *little, too little*	mĭnus, *less*	minĭmē, *least*

Vocabulary.

quam..... .....*than.*
lēvis, -is.....*light.*
grăvis, -is.....*heavy.*
vēlox, -ōcis.....*swift.*
tardus, -i.....*slow.*
vilis, -is.....*cheap, worthless.*
prētiōsus, -i.....*valuable.*
pōtens, -tis.....*powerful.*
regno (1st).....*I reign.*

prētium, -i, n.....*price.*
cīvis, -is, c.....*citizen.*
cīvitās, -tātis, f. { *state, citizenship.*
sŏnus, -i, m. } *sound.*
sŏnĭtus, -ūs, m. }
Germāni, -ōrum..*Germans.*
plumbum, -i, n....*lead.*
casa, æ, f.....*cottage.*

1st Latin.

1. Æstate dies longiores sunt quam noctes. 2. Germani fortiores sunt quam Galli. 3. Lepores timidiores sunt quam cervi ; timidissima sunt animalia. 4. Hic liber major est quam tuus. 5. Amici nostri fidissimi sunt. 6. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ. 7. Tres potentissimi populi totius Galliæ. 8. Ferrum utilissimum est omnium metallorum. 9. Aurum pretios-

issimum est. 10. Vita nostra brevissima est. 11. Filia pulcherrima est. 12. Pulchrior est quam mater. 13. Video meliora. 14. Jupiter optimus maximus. 15. Mores civium pessimi sunt. 16. Hæc non sunt utilia nobis. 17. Puer similis est patri. 18. Somnus est simillimus morti.

Note.—When **quam** is omitted after a Comparative, the Ablative of the following Noun must be used and translated by *than*.

19. Aurum gravius est plumbo. 20. Ferrum levius est plumbo. 21. Quid est pretiosius auro? 22. Virtus pretiosior est auro. 23. Tua consilia pessima sunt. 24. Nostra consilia tuis sunt meliora. 25. Cervi sunt velociores canibus. 26. Luna minor est terrâ. 27. Terra minor est sole. 28. Ille populus late regnat. 29. Hostes magis dolo (by stratagem) quam virtute nos vicerunt. 30. Te magis magisque, frater care, desidero. 31. Huic legioni Cæsar confidebat (trusted) maxime. 32. Patria hominibus non minus cara esse debet quam liberi.

2D LATIN (see following Vocabulary).

1. Vulpes in puteum inscia decĭderat, et altiore claudebatur margine. 2. Devēnit hircus sitiens in eundem locum et rogavit: "Estne (Is) dulcis aqua et copiosa?" 3. "Optima est, amice," illa respondit (answered); "aquam gustavi dulciorem nunquam." 4. Immisit se barbatus. 5. Tum vulpes evasit puteo, nixa (mounting on) celsis hirci cornibus, quem fundo hærentem in imo reliquit.

VOCABULARY.

pūteus, -i, m., *a well.* **inscius, -ii,** *not knowing, unawares.* **claudo, clausi, clausum, claudĕre,** *I close, enclose.* **margo, -inis,** c., *margin, edge.* **dē-vēnio,** *I come down.* **hircus, -i,** m., *he-goat.* **rŏgo** (1st) *I ask.* **dulcis, -is,** *sweet.* **cōpĭōsus, -i,** *copious, plentiful.* **nunquam,** *never.* **im-mitto,** *I send in.* **barbātus, -i,** *bearded, Longbeard.* **tum** or **tunc,** *then.* **ē-vādo, -vāsi, -vāsum, -vādĕre,** *I go out, escape.* **celsus, -i,** or **excelsus, -i,** *high, lofty.* **fundus, -i,** m., *bottom.* **hæreo, hæsi, hæsum, hærēre,** *I stick.* **infĕrus, infĕrior, infĭmus** or **īmus,** *below, lower, lowest.* **rē-linquo, -līqui, -lictum, -linquĕre,** *I leave.*

ENGLISH.

1. Light is very swift; (it) is swifter than sound. 2. All (men) praise those (things) which are most useful to them. 3. These things are very difficult, but they are very useful. 4. Cicero was the best orator of his age. 5. The cottages of the husbandmen are very low. 6. An old woman came out of a low cottage. 7. There is more of water than of wine in the cup. 8. Our soldiers fought well, but the enemies fought better. 9. They fought most bravely. 10. Our general has conquered more easily in this battle. 11. The water of this well is very sweet.

DERIVATION.

A *plummet*. The wall is *plumb*. A *plumber*. He behaved with *levity*. A *grave* man. *Velocity*. A *velocipede*. *Vile*. *Precious*. *Civil* behaviour. A *civil* war. Soldiers and *civilians*. To *retard*. A *sonorous* voice. A *potent* remedy. *Impotent* rage. *Reign*. *Regno*. *Dulcet* strains. *Copious*. To *evade* a blow. To *adhere* to a proposal. *Adhesive* labels. *Incoherent* language. To *relinquish* an object. An *inferior* position.

LESSON XXXI.

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

VERB *TO BE*.

Pres.	**essĕ**	*to be.*
Perf.	**fuissĕ**	*to have been.*
Fut.	**fūturum essĕ**	*to be about to be.*

THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	1st conj.	2d conj.	3d conj.	4th conj.
Pres.	**āmārĕ**	**mŏnērĕ**	**rĕgĕrĕ**	**audīrĕ**
Perf.	**āmāvissĕ**	**mŏnuissĕ**	**rexissĕ**	**audīvissĕ**
Fut.	**āmātūrum essĕ**	**mŏnĭtūrum essĕ**	**rectūrum essĕ**	**audītūrum essĕ**

PASSIVE VOICE.

	1st conj.	2d conj.	3d conj.	4th conj.
Pres.	**āmārī**	**mŏnērī**	**rĕgī**	**audīrī**
Perf.	**āmātum essĕ** *or* **fuissĕ**	**mŏnĭtum essĕ** *or* **fuissĕ**	**rectum essĕ** *or* **fuissĕ**	**audītum essĕ** *or* **fuissĕ**
Fut.	**āmātum īrī**	**mŏnĭtum īrī**	**rectum īrī**	**audītum īrī**

EXAMPLES.

puer scribit, *the boy writes.*
puer scribebat, *the boy was writing.*
puerum scribĕre, THAT *the boy writes* or *was writing.*

puer scripsit, *the boy wrote* or *has written.*
puer scripserat, *the boy had written.*
puerum scripsisse, THAT *the boy wrote, has written,* or *had written.*

puer scribet, *the boy will write.*
puerum scripturum esse, THAT *the boy will* or *would write.*

ager aratur, *the field is being ploughed.*
ager arabatur, *the field was being ploughed.*
agrum arari, THAT *the field is* or *was being ploughed.*

ager aratus est, *the field was ploughed* or *has been ploughed.*
ager aratus erat, *the field had been ploughed.*
agrum aratum esse, THAT *the field was ploughed, has been ploughed,* or *had been ploughed.*

ager arabitur, *the field will be ploughed.*
agrum aratum iri, THAT *the field will* or *would be ploughed.*

The Infinitive Mood is used with an Accusative before it, instead of a Nominative.

Rules for translating the Accusative and Infinitive :—

1. Insert the Conjunction **that**.
2. Make the Latin Accusative the English Nominative.
3. Translate the—
   Pres. Inf. like the Pres. or Imperf. Ind.
   Perf. Inf. like the Perf. or Pluperf. Ind.
   Fut. Inf. like the Fut. Ind., or by *would* or *should*.
4. Translate the Infinitive before the *second* Accusative.

VOCABULARY.

dīco, dixi, dictum, dīcĕre	*I say, tell.*
sciō, scīvi, scītum, scīre	*I know.*
inter-fĭcio, -fēci, -fectum, -fĭcĕre	*I kill, slay.*

putō (1st) .....*I think.*
narro (1st) .....*I relate.*
antīquus, -ī .....*ancient.*
scriptor, -ōris .....*writer.*

nōtus, -ī .....*known.*
i-gnōtus, -ī.....*unknown.*
Lātīnus, -ī,.....*Latin.*

LATIN.

1*st.*

1. Mater dicit puerum patrem amare. 2. Scio puerum parentes amare. 3. Scio magistrum discipulos bonos laudavisse. 4. Magister dixit se bonos discipulos semper laudaturum esse. 5. Dico te Romanos victurum esse. 6. Cæsar nobis dixit se Gallos multis in prœliis vicisse. 7. Bene notum est Romanos antiquos fortissimos fuisse. 8. Scriptores antiqui narrant Romanos vicisse Græcos. 9. Putat exercitum nostrum victurum esse. 10. Poeta dicit cervum æstuantem jucundas desiderare undas, itemque mentem fidelem ad rivum vivum Dei properare. 11. Cæsar

scripsit se, in illo prœlio, naves longas paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus jussisse.

Note 1.—The Fut. Inf. Active is made up of the Accusative of the Fut. Part. Act. and **esse**.

Note 2.—This Participle agrees in Gender and Number with the Accusative, which serves for a Nominative to the Infinitive.

Note 3.—The Perf. Inf. Passive is formed of the Perf. Part. Pass. and **esse** or **fuisse**.

Note 4.—This Participle agrees in the same way.

Note 5.—But the Fut. Inf. Passive is composed of the Supine and **iri**, and the Supine is indeclinable.

2d.

1. Scio matrem amatam esse a filiis. 2. Scio matrem filiam semper amaturam esse. 3. Scio bonos discipulos a magistro laudatos esse. 4. Dicit tria millia militum interfecta esse. 5. Dixit multos homines fortes occisos esse. 6. Scio multos in prœlio occisum iri. 7. Matri bene notum est se amatam esse a mortuo filio. 8. Cæsar dicit naves longas remotas esse. 9. Dicit scaphas longarum navium militibus completas esse. 10. Ille scriptor dicit Romanos hostes in fugam dedisse (put). 11. Dicit hostes, prœlio superatos, statim ad Cæsarem legatos de pace misisse. 12. Non ignotum est exercitum in hiberna deductum esse.

Note 1.—In translating English into Latin—

(1.) Omit *that* after an Active Verb.

(2.) Make the following Nominative the Accusative in Latin.

(3.) Make the following Verb the Infinitive.

Note 2.—When the *previous* Verb is Present Tense, make the Past Tense in English the Perf. Inf. in Latin.

Note 3.—When the *previous* Verb is Past Tense, make the Past Progressive in English the Pres. Inf. in Latin. *Was writing* is called the Past Progressive.

ENGLISH.

1. He says that he (se) wrote two letters. 2. He said that he was writing a letter. 3. My mother knows that I love my brothers and my sisters. 4. Who told you that light is swifter than sound? 5. Who says that Cicero was the best orator of his age? 6. I have read in a Latin book that he (eum) was the best orator. 7. I know that life is very short. 8. An ancient writer says that the manners of the Romans were very bad. 9. I know that we have five senses. 10. The general says that (it) will be easy to conquer the enemy.

LESSON XXXII.

THE INFINITIVE—(*continued*).

1st Vocabulary.

spondeo, spŏpondi, sponsum, spondēre.....*I promise.*
re-spondeo, -spondi, -sponsum, -spondēre.....*I answer.*
pōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, pōnĕre.....*I place, erect, pitch.*
stātuo, -tui, -tūtum, -tuĕre.....*I set up.*
con-stītuo.....*I station, appoint, resolve.*
jăcio, jēci, jactum, jăcĕre.....*I throw.*
con-jicio, -jēci, -jectum, -jicĕre.....*I throw (together).*
spargo, sparsi, sparsum, spargĕre.....*I scatter, sprinkle.*
a-spergo (ad-), -sparsi, -spersum, -spergĕre...*I besprinkle.*

mūrus, -i, m.....*wall.*
templum, -i, n. .....*temple.*
āra, -æ, f. .....*altar.*
victima, -æ, f. ...*victim.*
ăpŭd, Prep. Acc. *at, with.*
prō, Prep. Abl...*before, for.*

1st Latin.

1. Cæsar posuit castra in colle. 2. Cæsar dicit se posuisse castra in colle. 3. Ubi positum est corpus? 4. Dixit corpus ibi positum esse. 5. Spondet se templum Jovi positurum esse. 6. Templum Jovi ponet. 7. Amicus meus pecuniam in templo de-ponet (deposit). 8. Dixit amicum suum pecuniam in templo de-positurum esse. 9. Pecunia apud me de-posita est. 10. Dicit pecuniam apud se de-positam esse. 11. Hostes tela de muro jacuerunt. 12. Cæsar dicit hostes tela de muro jacuisse. 13. Nostri pila in hostes conjiciunt. 14. Video nostros pila in hostes conjicere. 15. Videbat nostros tela in hostes conjicere. 16. Puellæ flores spargunt. 17. Quis dicit puellas flores spargere? 18. Aræ sanguine victimarum aspersæ erant. 19. Quis tibi dixit aras sanguine aspersas esse?

2d Vocabulary.

volvo, -vi, -ūtum, -vĕre,	*I roll.*
solvo, -vi, -ūtum, -vĕre,	*I loose, pay.*
trăho, traxi, tractum, trăhĕre,	*I drag, draw.*
vĕho, vexi, vectum, vĕhĕre,	*I carry.*
quătio, quassum, quătĕre,	*I shake.*
ex-cūtio, -cussi, -cussum, -cūtĕre,	*I shake out.*

jŭvĕnis, -is, c. *young, young man.*
săcerdōs, -ōtis, c. *priest, priestess.*
stātua, -æ, f. .....*statue.*
vesper, -ĕris, m. *evening.*
immŏlo (1st).....*I sacrifice.*
taurus, -i, m. ...*bull.*
Eurōpa, -æ, f.....*Europa, Europe.*

2D LATIN.

1. Volvitur in caput (headlong). 2. Virgilius (Virgil) dicit magistrum navis volutum esse in caput. 3. Magister navis excussus est. 4. Virgilius dicit magistrum excussum esse. 5. Scio nautas excussum iri. 6. Equus caput quatiebat. 7. Agricola dixit equum caput quatere. 8. Canis solvitur vesperi (Abl.) 9. Canis lupo dixit se vesperi solvi. 10. Statua statuta est. 11. Dicunt statuam poetæ positam esse. 12. Cæsar legiones pro castris in acie constituit. 13. Cæsar dicit se legiones pro castris in acie constituisse. 14. Respondet se constituisse bellum cum Romanis gerere. 15. Gesserunt bellum cum Romanis. 16. Hostes trahebant virginem. 17. Virgilius dicit virginem tractam esse ab hostibus. 18. Victor in equo vehebatur. 19. Dixit se in equo vehi. 20. Dixit victimam a sacerdote immolatam esse. 21. Duo juvenes venerunt sparsi pulvere, sudore multo dif-fluentes (dripping).

ENGLISH.

1. He said that he would pitch his camp. 2. I know that the soldiers will throw their javelins at (in) us. 3. They promised that they would wage (gero) war with the Romans. 4. The soldiers cry out that the enemies are rolling-down stones. 5. The king promised that he would pay the money. 6. I know that the miserable girl was dragged by the soldiers. 7. The white bull carried Europa. 8. The poets say that the white bull carried Europa. 9. He has paid the money. 10. He says that he has paid the money. 11. The victim has been sacrificed by the priest. 12. The priest saw that the cow (bovem) was large and beautiful.

DERIVATION.

A *post*. *Post-horses*. To *deposit* money. To *expose* for sale. To *repose*. To *compose* a speech. English *composition*. Air is *composed* of oxygen and nitrogen. The troops were *disposed* along the banks of the river. I am not to *dispose* of my house. *Statua*. *Statue*. *Statute*. An educational *institution*. To *dictate* a sentence. The prisoner was *indicted* on a charge of housebreaking. To *reject* an offer. *Dejected*. *Desponding*. He was *ejected* from the hall. A *conjecture*. *Sparse* and scanty vegetation. It is an *aspersion* on his character. The earth *revolves*. The French *revolution*. To *solve* a question. *Insolvent*. A *protracted discussion*. A *traction* engine. To *convey* goods. *Vespers*. To *immolate*. A *sacerdotal* office. *Antiquity*. An *antique* vase. A *narrative*. A man's *reputation*.

LESSON XXXIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

THIRD PERSONS.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Singular.

	Verb *To Be.*	1st Conj.	2d Conj.
Pres.	sĭt	ăm-ĕt	mŏn-eăt
Imperf.	essĕt	ăm-ārĕt	mŏn-ērĕt
Fut.	fŭt-ūrus sĭt	ămāt-ūrus sĭt	mŏnĭt-ūrus sĭt
Perf.	fu-ĕrĭt	ămāv-ĕrĭt	mŏnu-ĕrĭt
Pluperf.	fu-issĕt	ămāv-issĕt	mŏnu-issĕt

Plural.

Pres.	sint	ăm-ent	mŏn-eant
Imperf.	essent	ăm-ārent	mŏn-ērent
Fut.	fŭt-ūri sint	ămāt-ūri sint	mŏnĭt-ūri sint
Perf.	fu-ĕrint	ămāv-ĕrint	mŏnu-ĕrint
Pluperf.	fu-issent	ămāv-issent	mŏnu-issent

PASSIVE VOICE.

Singular.

	1st Conj.	2d Conj.
Pres.	ăm-ētŭr	mŏn-eātŭr
Imperf.	ăm-ārētŭr	mŏn-ērētŭr
Perf.	ămāt-us sĭt *or* fuĕrĭt	mŏnĭt-us sĭt *or* fuĕrĭt
Pluperf.	ămāt-us essĕt *or* fuissĕt	mŏnĭt-us essĕt *or* fuissĕt

Plural.

Pres.	ăm-entŭr	mŏn-eantŭr
Imperf.	ăm-ārentŭr	mŏn-ērentŭr
Perf.	ămāt-i sint *or* fuĕrint	mŏnĭt-i sint *or* fuĕrint
Pluperf.	ămāt-i essent *or* fuissent	mŏnĭt-i essent *or* fuissent

ACTIVE VOICE.

Singular.

	3d Conj.		4th Conj.
Pres.	rĕg-ĭt	căp-ĭt	aud-ĭt
Imperf.	rĕg-ēbăt	căp-ēbăt	aud-ībăt
Fut.	rect-ūrus sit	capt-ūrus sit	audīt-ūrus sit
Perf.	rex-ērit	cēp-ērit	audīv-ērit
Pluperf.	rex-issĕt	cēp-issĕt	audīv-isset

Plural.

Pres.	rĕg-ant	căp-iant	aud-iant
Imperf.	rĕg-ēbant	căp-ēbant	aud-ībant
Fut.	rect-ūri sint	căpt-ūri sint	audīt-ūri sint
Perf.	rex-ērint	cēp-ērint	audīv-ērint
Pluperf.	rex-issent	cēp-issent	audīv-issent

PASSIVE VOICE.

Singular.

Pres.	rĕg-ĭtŭr	căp-ĭtŭr	aud-ĭtŭr
Imperf.	rĕg-ēbătŭr	căp-ēbătŭr	aud-ībătŭr
Perf.	rect-us sit *or* fuĕrit	capt-us sit *or* fuĕrit	audīt-us sit *or* fuĕrit
Pluperf.	rect-us essĕt *or* fuisset	capt-us essĕt *or* fuisset	audīt-us essĕt *or* fuisset

Plural.

Pres.	rĕg-antŭr	căp-iantŭr	aud-iantŭr
Imperf.	rĕg-ēbantŭr	căp-ēbantŭr	aud-ībantŭr
Perf.	rect-i sint *or* fuerint	capt-i sint *or* fuerint	audīt-i sint *or* fuerint
Pluperf.	rect-i essent *or* fuissent	capt-i essent *or* fuissent	audīt-i essent *or* fuissent

Note 1.—See Lesson XXII., and find out how far the *Terminations* of capio differ from those of audio.

Note 2.—Translate the Subjunctive Mood exactly like the Indicative, till further notice.

Note 3.—After *so* or *such, that* is translated by ut, and the next verb is Subjunctive Mood.

Vocabulary.

tam, *so*; **ădeo**, *so*; **ŭt**, *that*.
tantus, -i, *so great, as great, so much, as much*.
id ætātis, *so old (that of age)*.
ējusmŏdi, *such (of that manner)*.
tālis, -is, *such*. **nondum**, *not yet*.
īrātus, -i, *angry*. **ira**, -æ, f., *anger*. **nix**, **nivis**, f., *snow*.
liquesco, **licui**, **liquescĕre**, *I melt*.
mītis, -is, *mild*. **nĭdus**, -i, m., *nest*.
sŭpĕrus, **sŭpĕrior**, **summus**, *upper, higher, highest*.
summus mons, *the top of the mountain*.
ibi, *there*. **unquam**, *ever*. **nunquam**, *never*.
fundus, -i, m. *bottom*. **grăvĭter**, *severely*.
pūnio (4th), *I punish*. **rāro**, *rarely*.
făcile, *easily*. **rārus**, -i, *rare*.
fĕrĕ, *almost*. **dĭligens**, -tis, *diligent*.

Latin.

1. Hic puer tam bonus est ut ab omnibus ametur. 2. Hic puer tam bonus est ut omnes eum ament. 3. Hæc pulchra puella semper tam bona fuit ut omnes eam amaverint. 4. In summo hoc monte frigus tantum est ut nix ibi nunquam liquescat. 5. Frigus tantum fuit ut nix nondum licuerit. 6. Hi pueri tam diligentes fuerunt ut multum didicerint. 7. Puer adeo diligens fuit ut magistro carissimus esset. 8. Adeo est aqua profunda ut fundus non videatur. 9. Romani tam fortiter pugnaverunt ut hostes in fugam darent. 10. Hostes tam territi sunt ut legatos de pace mitterent. 11. Cervus tam sitiens est ut rivum aquæ magnopere desideret. 12. Hæ aves adeo raræ sunt ut vix unquam videantur.

Note 1.—After a *Past* Tense use the Imperfect or Pluperfect Subjunctive, according to the sense.

Note 2.—After a *Present* Tense use the Present, Perfect, or Future Subjunctive, according to the sense.

Note 3.—A tense is considered Present if its Auxiliary is Present, as *have, has, shall, will, may, can*; and Past if its Auxiliary is Past, as *had, should, would, might, could*.

Note 4.—In the following exercises the Verbs in italics should be in the Subjunctive in Latin.

English.

1. (His) father was so angry with him (ei) that he *punished* him severely. 2. (Their) father is so angry with them that he *will punish* them severely. 3. Our master is so mild that he rarely

punishes. 4. The boys were so good that they *were* never *punished.* 5. The nest is so high that the boy *did* not *see* it. 6. The young lady (virgo) is so beautiful that she *is loved* by very many. 7. The soldiers are so brave that they *will* easily *conquer* their enemies. 8. These boys are now so old that they *ought* to be diligent scholars.

DERIVATION.

Ire. He was very *irate.* An *irascible* person. *Liquid.* Potash is *deliquescent.* To *mitigate* one's sufferings. The *summit.* A boy of *superior* talents. *Retaliation. Punish. Punitive* measures. *Profundus.*

LESSON XXXIV.

QUESTIONS.

VOCABULARY.

ne-scio (4th).....*I do not know.*	**impĕrātor, -ōris,** m. } *commander.*
nuntio (1st).....*I announce.*	**undĕ**.....*whence?*
nuntius, -ii, m.....*messenger, news.*	**quŏ**.....*whither? where?*
impĕro (1st) (d.)...*I command.*	**num**.....*whether, if.*
imperium, -ii, n. { *command, power.*	**quārē**.....*why?*
	tandem.....*at length.*

Note 1.—Direct Questions are asked—1st, by Interrogatives, as **quis? unde? quo?** and 2d, by the particles **num** and **ne**: As,

quis amat? *Who loves?*
amatne? *Does he love?*
num amat? *Does he love?* (no.)
nonne amat? *Does he not love?* (yes.)

ne is appended to the first word; **num** expects the answer, *No;* **nonne** the answer, *Yes.* **Num** and **ne** are not translated in Direct Questions.

Note 2.—When a question is *implied,* but not directly asked, the Subjunctive Mood is used in Latin, as—**nescio quis sit,** *I know not who he is.* These are called Indirect Questions.

LATIN.

1*st.*

1. Unde vĕnit? 2. Nescio unde veniat. 3. Unde vĕnit? 4. Nescio unde venerit. 5. Quis veniebat? 6. Dixit mihi quis

veniret. 7. Quis venerat? 8. Dixit mihi quis venisset. 9. Quis veniet? 10. Dixit mihi quis venturus esset. 11. Nescio quis venturus sit. 12. Hocne fecit? 13. Dubito num hoc fecerit. 14. Quis nescit quam jucundum sit a bonis laudari? 15. Quam jucundum est a bonis laudari! 16. Ubi sunt copiæ nostræ. 17. Nescio ubi copiæ sint nostræ. 18. Ubi pugnabant milites? 19. Quæsivi ex imperatore ubi milites nostri pugnarent. 20. Quot milites interfecti sunt? 21. Nescio quot milites in illo prœlio interfecti sint.

2*d*.

1. Eques vēnit et nobis nuntiavit quot milites in prœlio cecĭdissent. 2. Quot nautæ in mari sunt mersi? 3. Dixitne multos nautas mersos esse in undis? 4. Dixit se nescire quot nautæ mersi essent. 5. Num hostes fortiter pugnaverunt? 6. Quæsivit ex me num hostes fortiter pugnavissent. 7. Respondi eos fortiter pugnavisse, sed tandem a nostris victos esse. 8. Nonne monitus est a patre? 9. Dixit eum monitum esse a patre. 10. Quæsivit num a patre monitus esset. 11. Quæro num hi pueri a patribus missi sint. 12. Non potest dubitari num hæ puellæ a matribus semper amatæ sint.

ENGLISH.

1. He told me where the boy *was* and where he *had been*, what (things) he *had done* and what he *was* going-to-do, whom he *had seen* and who (quique) *had seen* him. 2. I asked whither the people (homines) *were running*, and whether they *were fleeing* from the enemies. 3. I do not know where (quo) they *are running* (to). 4. I do not know why they *are fleeing*, nor where they *will flee* to. 5. I do not know how many javelins *have been thrown* by the enemies, but I know how many of our soldiers *have been wounded*. 6. He told me how many *had been wounded*. 7. Are the soldiers fleeing? 8. Are not the soldiers fleeing? 8. Have they fled? (no.)

LATIN (see following Vocabulary).

1. Lupus et agnus ad rivum eundem venerant ut biberent. 2. Superior stabat lupus, longeque inferior agnus. 3. Tum ille hunc interrogavit quare aquam sibi bibenti turbidam fecisset. 4. Cui agnus timide, "Aquam," inquit, "tibi non turbo, lupe; liquor enim a te ad me decurrit." 5. Lupus, tamen, quærens jurgii causam, "Scio," inquit, "proxima æstate te mihi maledixisse." 6. Agnus respondit se tunc non natum esse. 7. "At pater tuus," inquit lupus, "maledixit mihi;" atque his verbis agnum laceratum vorat.

Vocabulary.

bĭbo, bĭbi, bĭbĭtum, bĭbĕre, *I drink.* **longē,** *far.* **ille,** *the former.* **hic,** *the latter.* **inter-rŏgo** (1st), *I ask.* **inquit,** *says, says he.* **turbo** (1st), *I disturb, trouble.* **turbĭdus, -i,** *troubled, muddy.* **lĭquor, -ōris,** m. *liquid.* **ĕnim** (conj.), *for.* **tămen,** *nevertheless.* **jurgium, -ii,** n. *quarrel.* **proximus, -i,** *nearest, last.* **at,** *but.* **mălē-dĭco,** *I slander, abuse.* **nātus, -i,** *born.* **atque,** *and.* **vŏro** (1st), *I devour.*

Derivation.

Science. Prescient of what was coming. To *renounce* one's intention. *Emperor. Empire.* The *imperial* crown. He is very *imperious.* The *imperative* mood. To *imbibe.* A *wine-bibber.* To *interrogate.* An *interrogative* pronoun. *Turbid. Turbulent* people. *Liquor.* He disregarded his father's *objurgations.* In close *proximity* to the lake. The *proximate* cause of the disaster. *Approximately* true. Our *native* land. The *natal* hour. Christ's *nativity. Voracious. Omnivorous. Carnivorous. Graminivorous.*

LESSON XXXV.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

sum, *I am.*	**pos-sum,** *I can.*	**prŏ-sum,** *I do good.*	**ab-sum,** *I am absent.*

Indicative Mood.

Singular.

Pres.	**est**	**pŏt-est**	**prŏd-est**	**ăb-est**
Imperf.	**ĕrăt**	**pŏt-ĕrăt**	**prŏd-ĕrăt**	**ăb-erăt**
Fut.	**ĕrĭt**	**pŏt-ĕrĭt**	**prŏd-ĕrĭt**	**ăb-erĭt**
Perf.	**fuĭt**	**pŏt-uĭt**	**prŏ-fuĭt**	**ăb-fuĭt**
Pluperf.	**fuĕrăt**	**pŏt-uĕrăt**	**prŏ-fuĕrăt**	**ăb-fuĕrăt**
Fut. Perf.	**fuĕrĭt**	**pŏt-uĕrĭt**	**prŏ-fuĕrĭt**	**ab-fuĕrĭt**

Plural.

Pres.	**sunt**	**pos-sunt**	**prŏ-sunt**	**ab-sunt**
Imperf.	**ĕrant**	**pŏt-ĕrant**	**prŏd-ĕrant**	**ăb-ĕrant**
Fut.	**ĕrunt**	**pŏt-ĕrunt**	**prŏd-ĕrunt**	**ăb-erunt**
Perf.	**fuĕrunt** *or* **fuĕrē**	**pŏt-uĕrunt** *or* **pŏt-uĕrē**	**prŏ-fuĕrunt** *or* **prŏ-fuĕrē**	**ab-fuĕrunt** *or* **ăb-fuĕrē**
Pluperf.	**fuĕrant**	**pŏt-uĕrant**	**prŏ-fuĕrant**	**ab-fuĕrant**
Fut. Perf.	**fuĕrint**	**pŏt-uĕrint**	**prŏ-fuĕrint**	**ab-fuĕrint**

Subjunctive Mood.

Singular.

Pres.	sĭt	pos-sĭt	prō-sĭt	ăb-sĭt
Imperf.	essĕt	pos-sĕt	prōd-essĕt	ăb-essĕt
Fut.	fūtūrus sĭt	——	prō-fūtūrus sit	ab-fūtūrus sit
Perf.	fuĕrĭt	pŏt-uĕrĭt	prō-fuĕrĭt	ab-fuĕrĭt
Pluperf.	fuissĕt	pŏt-uissĕt	prō-fuissĕt	ab-fuissĕt

Plural.

Pres.	sint	pos-sint	prō-sint	ab-sint
Imperf.	essent	pos-sent	prōd-essent	ăb-essent
Fut.	fūtūri sint	——	prō-fūtūri sint	ab-fūtūri sint
Perf.	fuĕrint	pŏt-uĕrint	prō-fuĕrint	ab-fuĕrint
Pluperf.	fuissent	pŏt-uissent	prō-fuissent	ab-fuissent

Participles.

Fut.	fūtūrus	—	prō-fūtūrus	ab-fūtūrus

Infinitive Mood.

Pres.	essĕ	pos-sĕ	prōd-essĕ	ăb-essĕ
Perf.	fuissĕ	pŏt-uissĕ	prō-fuissĕ	ab-fuissĕ
Fut.	fūtūrum esse	——	prō-fūtūrum esse	ab-fūtūrum esse

Vocabulary.

pos-sum.....*I am able, can.*
prō-sum.....*I do good.*
prae-sum.....*I have-command-of.*
ab-sum.....*I am absent.*
ad-sum.....*I am present.*
dē-sum.....*I am awanting.*
super-sum.....*I am over, survive.*
ob-sum.....*I do harm.*
in-sum.....*I am in.*
inter-sum.....*I am engaged in.*
pŏtens, -tis.....*powerful.*
im-pŏtens, -tis..*powerless.*
praesens, -tis....*present.*
absens, -tis.....*absent.*
ignāvus, -i ....*lazy, cowardly.*
ignāvia, -æ, f. *laziness, cowardice.*
dĕcĭmus, -i.....*tenth.*
Hannĭbal, -ălis *Hannibal.*
quum *or* **cum**...*when, since.*
quin.....*that, but that.*
sævus, -i.....*wild, fierce.*
sæve.....*wildly, fiercely.*
ventus, -i, m....*wind.*
ăgĭto (1st).....*I shake.*
ingens, -ntis....*huge, immense.*
pīnus, -ūs *or* **-i**, f. *pine, fir.*
cāsus, -ūs, m...*fall.*
turris, -is, f.....*tower.*
fĕrĭo, fĕrīre.....*I strike.*
fulgur, -ŭris, n. *lightning.*

Note 1.—**Quum** and **quin** are followed by the Subjunctive Mood.
Note 2.—**Sum** and its compounds, except **possum**, govern the Dative.

Latin.

1. Dux non poterit hostes vincere. 2. Quis dubitat quin exercitus noster hostes vincere possit? 3. Nemo dubitabat quin hostes longe abessent. 4. Non dubito quin milites nostri fortiter pugnaverint. 5. Omnes qui illi prœlio interfuerunt fortiter pugnavērunt. 6. Quot pueri absunt hodie? 7. Quot puellæ abfuerunt heri? 8. Quot libri tibi desunt? 9. Bonis amici non desunt. 10. Quot discipuli aderunt cras? 11. Hic puer adeo discere amat ut nunquam absit. 12. Equites nobis multum profuerunt. 13. Ignavia omnibus obest. 14. Tria millia illi prœlio superfuerunt. 15. Hi milites tam fortes sunt ut vinci non possint.

16. Sævius ventis agitatur ingens
Pinus: et celsæ graviore casu
Decidunt turres: feriuntque summos
Fulgura montes.

English.

1. Who has-command-of the city? 2. Cæsar has-the-command-of the army. 3. I doubt not that the same general *has-command*-of the army. 4. Hannibal commanded a great army. 5. When he *had led* his army into Italy, he conquered the Romans in many battles. 6. The tenth legion was engaged-in three battles. 7. Cæsar's tenth legion was very brave; (it) was braver than his cavalry. 8. At the present time (abl.) the general is-absent. 9. Cæsar was a most powerful man in Gaul. 10. Cæsar (being) absent (abl.), the legions were conquered. 11. He cannot do-good to all. 12. These soldiers are cowardly. 13. Cowardice is-hurtful to a general.

Derivation.

A *potent* remedy. *Omnipotent*. *Impotent* folk. *Potential* Mood. *Absent*. *Present*. *Omnipresent*. *Essence* of cloves. *Essentially* the same. *Interested* in his studies. The *interest* of money. *Decimal* fractions. *Decimal* coinage. The population of the city was *decimated* by the plague. It is *possible*. *Impossible*. To *ventilate* a room. *Agitated*. *Turret*. In that *case* I will go.

LESSON XXXVI.

IRREGULAR VERBS—(*continued*).

vŏl-o	nōl-o	māl-o
I wish.	*I do not wish.*	*I wish rather.*

Indicative Mood.

Singular.

Pres.	vul-t	nōn vul-t	māvul-t
Imperf.	vŏl-ēbăt	nōl-ēbăt	māl-ēbăt
Fut.	vŏl-ēt	nōl-ēt	māl-ēt
Perf.	vōlu-ĭt	nōlu-ĭt	mālu-ĭt
Pluperf.	vōlu-ĕrăt	nōlu-ĕrăt	mālu-ĕrăt
Fut. Perf.	vōlu-ĕrĭt	nōlu-ĕrĭt	mālu-ĕrĭt

Plural.

Pres.	vŏl-unt	nōl-unt	māl-unt
Imperf.	vŏl-ēbant	nōl-ēbant	māl-ēbant
Fut.	vŏl-ent	nōl-ent	māl-ent
Perf.	vōlu-ĕrunt *or* -ērĕ	nōlu-ĕrunt *or* -ērĕ	mālu-ĕrunt *or* -ērĕ
Pluperf.	vōlu-ĕrant	nōlu-ĕrant	mālu-ĕrant
Fut. Perf.	vōlu-ĕrint	nōlu-ĕrint	mālu-ĕrint

Subjunctive Mood.

Singular.

Pres.	vĕl-ĭt	nōl-ĭt	māl-ĭt
Imperf.	vel-lĕt	nol-lĕt	mal-lĕt
Perf.	vōlu-ĕrĭt	nōlu-ĕrĭt	mālu-ĕrĭt
Pluperf.	vōlu-issĕt	nōlu-issĕt	mālu-issĕt

Plural.

Pres.	vĕl-int	nōl-int	māl-int
Imperf.	vel-lent	nol-lent	mal-lent
Perf.	vōlu-ĕrint	nōlu-ĕrint	mālu-ĕrint
Pluperf.	vōlu-issent	nōlu-issent	mālu-issent

Participle.

Pres.	vŏl-ens	nōl-ens

Infinitive.

Pres.	vel-lĕ	nol-lĕ	mal-lĕ
Perf.	vŏlu-issĕ	nōlu-issĕ	mālu-issĕ

Note 1.—**Nōlo** instead of **nvolo** (pronounce **v** like *w*), just as **n-unquam**, *n-ever*, from **unquam**, *ever*, and **n-ullus**, *n-one*, from **ullus**, *any one*.

Note 2.—**Mālo**, old form **māvŏlo**, is for **magis-volo**.

Note 3.—The irregularities are chiefly due to contraction—thus: **vul-t**, old form **vol-t**, for **vŏl-it**; **vel-le**, old form probably **vol-le**, for **vŏl-ĕre**.

Fer-o, tŭl-i, lāt-um, fer-re, *I bear, bring, carry*, is scarcely irregular, but some parts of it are contracted :—

Pres. Inf. Act.,	fer-rĕ	*for*	fĕr-ĕrĕ
3d. Sing. Pres. Ind. Act.,	fer-t	,,	fĕr-it
,, ,, ,, Pass.,	fer-tŭr	,,	fĕr-ĭtŭr
,, Imp. Subj. Act.,	fer-rĕt	,,	fĕr-ĕrĕt
,, ,, ,, Pass.,	fĕr-rĕtŭr	,,	fĕr-ĕrĕtŭr
And Pres. Inf. Pass.,	fer-rī	*not*	ferī

Vocabulary.

vŏl-o	**vŏlu-i**	**vel-le**	*I am willing, wish.*
nōl-o	**nōlu-i**	**nol-le**	*I am unwilling, do not wish.*
māl-o	**mālu-i**	**mal-le**	*I am more willing, wish rather.*

fĕro is compounded with

ad	**af-fĕro**	**at-tŭli**	**al-lātum**	**af-ferre**	*I bring.*
ab	**au-fĕro**	**abs-tŭli**	**ab-lātum**	**au-ferre**	*I carry away.*
e, ex	**ef-fĕro**	**ex-tŭli**	**ē-lātum**	**ef-ferre**	*I carry out.*
in	**in-fĕro**	**in-tŭli**	**il-lātum**	**in-ferre**	*I carry into, inflict.*
ob	**of-fĕro**	**ob-tŭli**	**ob-lātum**	**of-ferre**	*I present, offer, expose.*
cum	**con-fĕro**	**con-tŭli**	**col-lātum**	**con-ferre**	*I bring together.*
per	**per-fĕro**	**per-tŭli**	**per-lātum**	**per-ferre**	*I endure.*
præ	**præ-fĕro**	**præ-tŭli**	**præ-lātum**	**præ-ferre**	*I prefer.*
re	**rĕ-fĕro**	**re-tŭli**	**rĕ-lātum**	**re-ferre**	*I bring back.*
dis	**dif-fĕro**	**dis-tŭli**	**dĭ-lātum**	**dif-ferre**	*I differ, defer.*

sĕnectūs, -tūtis, f. *old age.*	**improbus, -i,** ....*wicked, greedy.*
jŭventūs, -tūtis, f. *youth.*	**auxilium, -ii,** n. *help.*
săpientia, -æ, f.....*wisdom.*	**nihil** *or* **nil,** indec., } *nothing.*
ōrātor, -ōris, m.....*orator.*	**ōro,** 1st.....*I pray, speak.*
postĕrus, -i.....*next, following.*	

Note.—**Ad-fero** is changed into **affero**; **in-latum** into **illatum**, &c., because the latter are easier to pronounce.

Latin.

1. Ego volo scribere; ille vult legere. 2. Nonne discipuli volunt ludere? 3. Puellæ nolunt discere; malunt ambulare. 4. Ego volui in horto ambulare sed frater voluit discere. 5. Quum frater vellet discere, soror noluit. 6. Nolet tanta mala perferre. 7. Non poterit ea perferre. 8. Quis attulit libros? 9. Senectus affert sapientiam. 10. Christianus debet miseris auxilium ferre. 11. Gallíne frumentum contulerunt? 12. Fures pecuniam abstulerunt. 13. Romani Gallis bellum intulerunt. 14. Magna præmia militi oblata sunt. 15. Milites non debent se periculis et vulneribus sine causa offerre. 16. Improbus pecuniam amicitiæ præfert. 17. Bonus virtutem omnibus rebus præferet. 18. Milites pedem retulerunt. 19. Quidnam (**nam**, *pray*) est illud quo poetæ ab oratoribus differunt? 20. Has res in posterum diem non possum differre.

English.

1. He says that I wish to write. 2. I know that my sister wished to read. 3. I do not doubt that (quin) all my pupils *wish* to learn. 4. The boy would not learn. 5. They would not come with me. 6. Hannibal made (inferre) war on the Romans. 7. What does old-age bring? 8. Who says that youth is wiser than old-age? 9. Who wishes-rather to be good than to be praised? 10. Men do not always wish to be good. 11. Men should prefer nothing to wisdom and virtue. 12. Wise and good men prefer virtue to all things. 13. Does-he wish to learn?

Derivation.

Voluntary contributions. *Elated.* To *infer.* What *inference* do you draw? An *offering.* An *oblation.* A *conference.* The various readings have been carefully *collated.* We partook of a slight *collation.* A *prelate.* He *referred* me to his father. A *relative* pronoun. To *relate* a story. A *relative* or *relation* of mine. *Reference. Difference. Preference. Oro. Orator. Oratory.* An *oratory. Adore. Posterity.*

LESSON XXXVII.

IRREGULAR VERBS—(*continued*).

eo, *I go.* **fĭo**, *I become, am made.*

Indicative Mood.

Singular.

	Active.	Passive.	
Pres.	**ĭ-t**	**ĭ-tŭr**	**fĭ-t**
Imperf.	**ĭ-băt**	**ĭ-bătŭr**	**fĭ-ēbat**
Fut.	**ĭ-bĭt**	**ĭ-bĭtŭr**	**fĭ-ĕt**
Perf.	**ĭv-ĭt** *or* **ĭ-ĭt**	**ĭt-um est** *or* **fuĭt**	**fact-us est** *or* **fuĭt**
Pluperf.	**ĭv-ĕrăt** *or* **ĭ-ĕrat**	**ĭt-um ĕrăt** *or* **fuĕrăt**	**fact-us ĕrăt** *or* **fuĕrăt**
Fut. Perf.	**ĭv-ĕrĭt** *or* **ĭ-ĕrĭt**	**ĭt-um ĕrĭt** *or* **fuĕrĭt**	**fact-us ĕrĭt** *or* **fuĕrĭt**

Plural.

Pres.	**e-unt**	wanting	**fĭ-unt**
Imperf.	**ĭ-bant**	"	**fĭ-ēbant**
Fut.	**ĭ-bunt**	"	**fĭ-ent**
Perf.	**ĭv-ērunt** *or* **-ērĕ** **ĭ-ērunt** *or* **-ērĕ**	"	**fact-i sunt, fuĕrunt,** *or* **fuĕrĕ**
Pluperf.	**ĭv-ĕrant** *or* **ĭ-ĕrant**	"	**fact-i ĕrant** *or* **fuĕrant**
Fut. Perf.	**ĭv-ĕrint** *or* **ĭ-ĕrint**	"	**fact-i ĕrunt** *or* **fuĕrint**

Subjunctive Mood.

Singular.

Pres.	**ĕ-ăt**	**e-ātŭr**	**fĭ-ăt**
Imperf.	**ĭ-rĕt**	**ĭ-rētŭr**	**fĭ-ĕrĕt**
Fut.	**ĭt-ūrus sit**	——	
Perf.	**ĭv-ĕrĭt** *or* **ĭ-ĕrĭt**	**ĭt-um sit** *or* **fuĕrĭt**	**fact-us sit** *or* **fuĕrĭt**
Pluperf.	**ĭv-issĕt** *or* **ĭ-issĕt**	**ĭt-um essĕt** *or* **fuissĕt**	**fact-us essĕt** *or* **fuissĕt**

Plural.

Pres.	ĕ-ant	wanting	fī-ant
Imperf.	I-rent	"	fī-ĕrent
Fut.	It-ūri sint		
Perf.	Iv-erint *or* I-erint	"	fact-i sint *or* fuerint
Pluperf.	Iv-issent *or* I-issent	"	fact-i essent *or* fuissent

PARTICIPLES.

Pres.	i-ens, e-untis		
Fut.	It-ūrus	eundum	fac-iendus
Perf.		Itum	fact-us

INFINITIVES.

Pres.	I-re	I-rī	fī-ĕrī
Fut.	Itūrum essĕ		fact-um īrī
Perf.	Iv-issĕ *or* I-issĕ	It-um essĕ *or* fuissĕ	fact-um essĕ *or* fuissĕ

GERUND.

eundi

SUPINES.

1st Sup. Itum | 2d Sup. Itu

VOCABULARY.

eo, **īvi** *or* **ii**, **itum**, **īre**, *I go.*
fio, **factus**, **fĭĕri**, *I become, am made.*
Itur, *it is gone* (i.e. *they, we,* or *people go*).

iter, itinĕris, n. *journey, road.*
ăb-eo.....*I go away.*
ăd-eo.....*I go to.*
ex-eo.....*I go out.*
in-eo.....*I go in, enter upon.*
intĕr-eo.....*I perish.*
pĕr-eo.....*I perish.*
ŏb-eo.....*I meet, die.*
rĕd-eo.....*I return.*
prætĕr-eo.....*I pass by.*
trans-eo.....*I cross, pass.*
per-vĕnio.....*I arrive.*
suprēmus, -i.....*last, highest.*
finis, -is, m. *or f. end.*
fines, -ium, m. { *boundaries, territories.*
omnīnō, Adv. ...*in all.*
fāmēs, -is, f.....*hunger.*
dŏmus, -ūs, f. ...*house.*
dŏmi.....*at home.*
dŏmō.....*from home.*
dŏmum.....*home.*
silentium, -ii, n. *silence.*
Alpes, -ium, f....*Alps.*
narro (1st).....*I relate.*
mūto (1st).....*I change.*

Latin.

1. Post mortem corpus interit; animus immortalis nunquam interibit. 2. Ubi est frater tuus? 3. Abiit heri. 4. Quum hæc dixisset abiit. 5. Multi milites in illo prœlio interierunt. 6. Non dubito quin multi perituri sint in itinere. 7. Hannibal cum exercitu Alpes transiit, sed multi ex ejus militibus fame et frigore ibi perierunt. 8. Hannibal consilium Romanos vincendi iniit. 9. Multa silentio prætereo. 10. Hi homines ignavissimi vitam silentio transierunt. 11. Nunquam domum redibunt. 12. Domum redire non poterunt. 13. Quare e finibus suis exierunt? 14. Erant omnino itinera duo quibus itineribus domo exire possent. 15. Cæsar cum tribus legionibus ad eam partem hostium pervēnit quæ nondum flumēn transierat. 16. Ii qui flumen transierant, suis auxilium ferre non potuerunt. 17. Diem supremum obiit. 18. Mortem obiit. 19. Obiit. 20. Sic itur ad astra. 21. Sic transit gloria mundi. 22. Quis potest præterita mutare?

23. Grave fit quod fuit leve,
Et fit longum quod est breve.

English.

1. I cannot return home to-day. 2. I left (went out from) home yesterday. 3. How many have left home? 4. (They) all went to the king to seek (supine) peace. 5. A burden which is borne well becomes light. 6. Men become wiser in old age. 7. He has become wiser. 8. I have no doubt that (quin) he *is becoming* wiser. 9. The boys will become wiser and better. 10. Livy (Livius) relates that Hannibal crossed the Alps with a large army, and that most of his elephants perished on the journey. 11. What has become of your sister (abl.)? 12. How many children have perished? 13. When they *had written* their letters they went away.

Derivation.

An *obituary*. The king is *supreme* in all matters. The royal *supremacy*. An *itinerant* preacher. *Famine*. *Domestic* animals. A *domicile*. The *narrator* of a story. A *narrative*. A *final* answer. The *confines* of France and Germany. The *transit* of Venus. All human things are *transitory*. A *transient* feeling of regret. A sudden *transition* from heat to cold. They have their *exits* and their entrances. *Exit* Hamlet. The *preterite* tense. *Mutable*. *Immutable*. *Mutation*.

LESSON XXXVIII.

DEPONENT VERBS

Have a Passive form and an Active meaning.

They have the Participles both of the Active and of the Passive Voice, and also the Gerund and Supines.

Their Principal Parts are :—

Pres. Ind.	Perf. Part.	Pres. Inf.	
hort-or	hortāt-us	hort-ārī (1st)	*I exhort.*
vĕr-eor	vĕrīt-us	vĕr-ērī (2d)	*I fear.*
lŏqu-or	lŏcūt-us	lŏqu-ī (3d)	*I speak.*
part-ior	partīt-us	part-īrī (4th)	*I part.*

Indicative Mood.

Singular.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Pres.	hortātur	vĕrētur	lŏquĭtur	partītur
Imp.	hortābātur	vĕrēbātur	lŏquēbātur	partīēbātur
Fut.	hortābĭtur	vĕrēbĭtur	lŏquētur	partīētur
Perf.	hortātus est *or* fuit	vĕrītus est *or* fuit	lŏcūtus est *or* fuit	partītus est *or* fuit
Plup.	hortātus ĕrat *or* fuĕrat	vĕrītus ĕrat *or* fuĕrat	lŏcūtus ĕrat *or* fuĕrat	partītus ĕrat *or* fuĕrat
Fut. Perf.	hortātus ĕrit *or* fuĕrit	vĕrītus ĕrit *or* fuĕrit	lŏcūtus ĕrit *or* fuĕrit	partītus ĕrit *or* fuĕrit

Plural.

Pres.	hortantur	vĕrentur	lŏquuntur	partiuntur
Imp.	hortābantur	vĕrēbantur	lŏquēbantur	partiēbantur
Fut.	hortābuntur	vĕrēbuntur	lŏquentur	partientur
Perf.	hortāti sunt, fuĕrunt, *or* fuēre	vĕrīti sunt, fuĕrunt, *or* fuēre	lŏcūti sunt, fuĕrunt, *or* fuēre	partīti sunt, fuĕrunt, *or* fuēre
Plup.	hortāti ĕrant *or* fuĕrant	vĕrīti ĕrant *or* fuĕrant	lŏcūti ĕrant *or* fuĕrant	partīti ĕrant *or* fuĕrant
Fut. Perf.	hortāti ĕrunt *or* fuĕrint	vĕrīti ĕrunt *or* fuĕrint	lŏcūti ĕrunt *or* fuĕrint	partīti ĕrunt *or* fuĕrint

Subjunctive Mood.

Singular.

Pres.	hortĕtur	vĕrĕātur	lŏquātur	partiātur
Imp.	hortārĕtur	vĕrērĕtur	lŏquērĕtur	partīrĕtur
Fut.	hortātūrus sit	vĕrĭtūrus sit	lŏcūtūrus sit	partītūrus sit
Perf.	hortātus sit *or* fuĕrit	vĕrĭtus sit *or* fuĕrit	lŏcūtus sit *or* fuĕrit	partītus sit *or* fuĕrit
Plup.	hortātus esset *or* fuisset	vĕrĭtus esset *or* fuisset	lŏcūtus esset *or* fuisset	partītus esset *or* fuisset

Plural.

Pres.	hortentur	vĕrĕantur	lŏquantur	partiantur
Imp.	hortārentur	vĕrērentur	lŏquērentur	partīrentur
Fut.	hortātūri sint	vĕrĭtūri sint	lŏcūtūri sint	partītūri sint
Perf.	hortāti sint *or* fuĕrint	vĕrĭti sint *or* fuĕrint	lŏcūti sint *or* fuĕrint	partīti sint *or* fuĕrint
Plup.	hortāti essent *or* fuissent	vĕrĭti essent *or* fuissent	lŏcūti essent *or* fuissent	partīti essent *or* fuissent

Participles.

Pres.	hortans	vĕrens	lŏquens	partiens
Fut. Act.	hortātūrus	vĕrĭtūrus	lŏcūtūrus	partītūrus
Perf.	hortātus	vĕrĭtus	lŏcūtus	partītus
Fut. Pass.	hortandus	vĕrendus	lŏquendus	partiendus

Infinitives.

Pres.	hortārī	vĕrērī	lŏquī	partīrī
Perf.	hortātum esse *or* fuisse	vĕrĭtum esse *or* fuisse	lŏcūtum esse *or* fuisse	partītum esse *or* fuisse
Fut.	hortātum īri	vĕrĭtum īri	lŏcūtum īri	partītum īri

Gerund.

	hortandum	vĕrendum	lŏquendum	partiendum

Supines.

1st.	hortātum	vĕrĭtum	lŏcūtum	partītum
2d.	hortātū	vĕrĭtū	lŏcūtū	partītū

Note.—The Fut. Part. Pass. has a Passive signification.

hortandus means *to be exhorted.*
hortātūrus " *about to exhort.*
hortātus " *having exhorted*, not *being exhorted.*

Vocabulary.

fĭteor	**fassus**	**fĭtēri** (2d)	*I confess.*
confĭteor	**-fessus**	**-fĭtēri** (2d)	*I confess (fully).*
sĕquor	**sĕcūtus**	**sĕqui** (3d)	*I follow.*
per-sĕquor	**-sĕcūtus**	**-sĕqui** (3d)	*I pursue.*
nascor	**nātus**	**nasci** (3d)	*I am born.*
mŏrior	**mortuus**	**mŏri** (3d)	*I die.*
ŏrior	**ortus**	**ŏrīri** (4th)	*I arise.*
ūtor	**ūsus**	**ūti** (3d) (Abl.)	*I use.*
fruor	**fructus** *or* **fruitus**	**frui** (3d) (Abl.)	*I enjoy.*
pătior	**passus**	**păti** (3d)	*I suffer.*

imĭtor (1st).....*I imitate.*
glōrior (1st).....*I boast.*
mĭnor (1st).....*I threaten.*
mīror (1st) ..... *I wonder, admire.*
ēlōquens, -tis.....*eloquent.*
impĕtŭs, -ūs, m.....*attack.*
spĕcŭlum, -i, n.....*mirror.*
vinclŭlum, -i, n.....*bond, chain.*
crux, crŭcis, f.....*cross.*

pecco (1st).....*I sin.*
dē-terreo (2d).....*I deter.*
tĕnĕbræ, -ārum, f. *darkness.*
mātēria, -æ, f. *materials,* **mātēriēs, -ēi**, f. *timber.*
herba, -æ, f.....*herb.*
inter-rumpo.... *I break down, interrupt.*
quŏque.....*also.*
virtūs, -ūtis,.....*virtue, valour.*

Latin.

1. Multi eum imitati sunt. 2. Nonne boni imitandi sunt? 3. Non possum illum virum eloquentem imitari. 4. Minatus est mihi mortem. 5. Gloriatur de divitiis suis. 6. In eum hæc gloriantem Romanus impetum fecit. 7. Hæc sunt miranda. 8. Cervus miratur cornua in speculo aquarum. 9. Fateor me peccavisse. 10. Si verum erunt fassæ, vinculis ex-solventur. 11. Quæsivit qui confessi essent. 12. Cæsar hostes sequitur. 13. Æstatem auctumnus sequitur. 14. Volunt deterrēre hostes a persequendo. 15. Ubi est pater tuus natus? 16. Nescio ubi natus sit. 17. Quæsivi ex iis ubi nati essent. 18. Frater meus mortuus est heri. 19. Omnes morientur. 20. Priamus (Priam) cingitur inutili ferro, et densos fertur moriturus in hostes. 21. Interruptis et morientibus vocibus (accents) locutus est. 22. Sol oritur. 23. Simulac sol ortus erit fugient tenebræ. 24. Utebantur bobus (bovibus) ad arandum. 25. Utebatur materiā fractarum navium. 26. Vita qua homines fruuntur brevissima est. 27. Hi nautæ multos labores passi sunt. 28. O passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem!

English.

1. Boys ought to imitate the good and wise. 2. Wise men do not boast about (de) those things which they are going-to-do. 3. The master threatened his slave with the cross (the cross to his slave). 4. They had admired the valour of the Roman army. 5. I confess that I fled. 6. Venus confessed that she was a goddess. 7. The cavalry are pursuing the conquered enemies. 8. She was born in England, and she died in France. 9. Clouds concealed the rising sun. 10. My mother used many herbs. 11. My sisters have enjoyed many pleasures. 12. They cannot suffer these things. 13. They ought to use the mirror.

Derivation.

Imminent danger. *Admirable* progress. I *admire* the picture. What was the *consequence*? To *persecute*. To *execute* an order. The *second* chapter. Will you *second* my efforts? The *nascent* desire. An *innate* principle. In a *moribund* condition. The *Orient*. *Oriental*. Hope shall to full *fruition* rise. He cried *peccavi*. A *peccadillo*. To *crucify*. *Excruciating* pain. *Glorior*. *Utilis*. *Fructus*. *Eloquens*.

LESSON XXXIX.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD EXPRESSING A PURPOSE.

Translate the Present Subjunctive by *may*,
„ Imperfect Subjunctive by *might*,—

1. After **ūt**, *that*, when not preceded by *so* or *such*.
2. „ **nē**, *that* . . . *not* (the common word).
3. „ **quōminus**, *that* . . . *not* (after *hinder*).
4. „ **quō**, *that* (used before a comparative).
5. „ **qui**, &c., *that he*, &c. (instead of ut is).

Thus :—

1. **Servus vēnit ut equos jungeret.**
   The slave came that he might yoke the horses.
   Or, better English, *to yoke the horses.*

2. **Pullus fugiebat ne interficeretur.**
   The chicken was fleeing that it might not be killed.
   Or, better English, *in order not to be killed.*

3. **Prohibebuntur quominus gladios stringant.**
They will be hindered that they may not draw their swords.
Or, better English, *from drawing their swords.*

4. **Juravit se iturum esse, quo facilius me falleret.**
He swore that he would go, that he might the more easily deceive me.

5. **Barbari legatos miserunt qui cum imperatore colloquerentur.**
The barbarians sent ambassadors who might confer with the general.
Or, better English, *to confer with the general.*

VOCABULARY.

fallo	**fĕfelli**	**falsum**	**fallĕre**	*I deceive.*
jungo	**junxi**	**junctum**	**jungĕre**	*I join, yoke.*
stringo	**strinxi**	**strictum**	**stringĕre**	*I draw, draw tight.*
fingo	**finxi**	**fictum**	**fingĕre**	*I form, shape, make.*
pingo	**pinxi**	**pictum**	**pingĕre**	*I paint, embroider.*
fĭgo (obsolete)				*I dash, strike.*
com-fĭgo	**-fixi**	**-fictum**	**-figĕre**	*I fight, conflict.*
vĕho	**vexi**	**vectum**	**vĕhĕre**	*I carry.* (Pass.), *ride, sail.*
fendo (obsolete)				*I strike.*
dē-fendo	**-fendi**	**-fensum**	**-fendĕre**	*I defend.*
scando	**scandi**	**scansum**	**scandĕre**	*I climb.*
a-scendo (ad-)	**-scendi**	**-scensum**	**-scendĕre**	*I ascend, mount.*
laedo	**laesi**	**laesum**	**laedĕre**	*I hurt, strike.*
il-lĭdo	**-lĭsi**	**lĭsum**	**-lĭdĕre**	*I dash upon.*
rĕ-linquo	**-liqui**	**-lictum**	**-linquĕre**	*I leave.*
ruo	**rui**	**rŭtum**	**ruĕre**	*I rush, fall.*
verto	**verti**	**versum**	**vertĕre**	*I turn.*
stŭdeo	**-ui**	——	**ēre**	*I study.*

ē-verto (3d).....*I overthrow.*
prō-hĭbeo (2d).....*I hinder.*
jūro (1st).....*I swear.*
col-loquor (3d) *I confer, speak with.*
rōgo (1st).....*I ask.*
prĕcor (1st).....*I pray.*
imāgo, -ĭnis, f......*image.*
hōra, -æ, f......*hour.*
argilla, -æ, f......*white clay.*

barbărus, -i.....*barbarian.*
tempestas, -tātis, f. *storm.*
ruīna, -æ, f......*ruin.*
cœlum, -i, n......*heaven.*
cœănus, -i, m......*ocean.*
intĕrĕā.....*meanwhile.*
rĕlĭquus, -i.....*the rest of.*
pictor, -ōris, m.....*painter.*
currŭs, -ūs, m......*chariot.*

Rule.—A Substantive and a Participle, whose case depends upon no other word, are put in the Ablative Absolute: as,—

Sole oriente, fugiunt tenebræ.

The sun rising, or, *when the sun rises, darkness flies away.*

Hostibus victis, rediit.

The enemies being conquered, or, *having conquered the enemies, he returned.*

LATIN.

1. Ascendit in navem ut in Italiam veheretur, sed, magna tempestate orta, ad oras Africæ a-vectus est. 2. Feles scandit ad nidum aquilæ ut eam terreat, dicens aprum arborem evertere velle. 3. Vertitur interea cœlum et ruit (from) oceano nox. 4. Pugnant ut patriam defendant. 5. Imperator duabus relictis cohortibus quæ castra defenderent, reliquas copias in aciem eduxit ut cum hostibus confligeret. 6. Hæ imagines ex argilla fictæ sunt. 7. Deterritus est quominus hostes persequeretur. 8. Vĕnit ad pictorem ut ab eo pingatur. 9. Pictori illi celebri magnum dedit pretium quo melius pingeretur. 10. Deos immortales precari debent cives ut urbem defendant. 11. Pater filium rogavit ne id faceret. 12. Pater filium monuit ut studeret. 13. Pater filium monet ut studeat. 14. Precantur deos ut adsint. 15. Precati sunt deos ut adessent.

Note.—Translate *to,* meaning *in order to,* by **ut**, and *not to* by **ne** and the Subjunctive.

ENGLISH.

1. I asked my son *to go* (that *he might go*). 2. I asked him not (ne) *to go*. 3. I warned (monui) him not *to deceive* his friends. 4. The soldiers mounted their horses (in equos) *to ride* to the camp (to be carried). 5. The horsemen will mount their horses *to ride* to the city. 6. They came *to overthrow* the walls of the city. 7. The sun ordered the hours (imperavit horis) *to yoke* the horses to the chariot. 8. The general left one legion *to defend* the camp. 9. Cæsar sent all the cavalry *to pursue* the enemies.

DERIVATION.

A railway *junction*. A *strict* master. *Stringent* measures. The accident was *averted*. The property will *revert* to the heirs. He *adverted* to the *conflict*. *Fallacious*. A *colloquy*. *Jury*. He *adjured* him to tell the truth. *Descend*. A *vehement* passion. A *vehicle*. To *convey* goods. The *ruins* of a castle. *Celestial*. *Relics* of saints. To *relinquish* a project. You have *offended* him. An *affliction*. A *conflict*. *Imagine* it. *Imaginary* evils. Works of *fiction*. *Feigning* to be unwell. To *interrogate* a person. An *interrogative* sentence. It is *derogatory* to your character to do that. To *imprecate* curses on one. A *studious* boy. A railway *collision*. *Argillaceous*. *Ruina*. *Prohibeo*. *Falsus*. *Currus*.

LESSON XL.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

These consist of two clauses :—

1. The Subordinate Clause begins with *if, though,* or *although.*
2. The other clause is called the Principal Clause.
3. In the Principal Clause of a Conditional Sentence, translate the Imperfect Subjunctive by *would,* and the Pluperfect Subjunctive by *would have.*
4. The Subjunctive in the Subordinate Clause is translated like the Indicative.

VOCABULARY.

măneo	mansi	mansum	mănēre	*I remain.*
părio	pĕpĕri	partum *or* părĭtum	părĕre	*I bring forth.*
prĕmo	pressi	pressum	prĕmĕre	*I press.*
cŏlo	cŏlui	cultum	cŏlĕre	*I cultivate.*
ălo	ălui	altum *or* ălĭtum	ălĕre	*I nourish, maintain.*
vello	velli	vulsum	vellĕre	*I tear, pluck.*
vendo	vendĭdi	venditum	vendĕre	*I sell.*
crēdo	crēdĭdi	crēdĭtum	crēdĕre (d.)	*I believe, trust.*
sălio	sălui (*or* -ĭi)	saltum	sălīre	*I leap, jump.*
dē-sĭlio	-sĭlui	-sultum	-sĭlīre	*I leap down.*
răpio	răpui	raptum	răpĕre	*I seize, snatch.*
dī-rĭpio	-rĭpui	-reptum	-rĭpĕre	*I plunder.*
pendo	pĕpendi	pensum	pendĕre	*I hang, weigh, pay* (trans.)
pendeo	pĕpendi	pensum	pendēre	*I hang* (intrans.)

părо (1st)..... comp-ăro (1st).....	*I prepare.*	dēfensio, -ōnis, f.	*defence.*
părĕo (2d) (d.).....	*I obey, appear.*	sātis (indecl.).....	*enough.*
ap-părĕo (2d).....	*I appear.*	templum, -i, n. ...	*temple.*
nĕgo (1st).....	*I deny.*	testis, -is, c.....	*witness.*
prīvo (1st).....	*I deprive.*	hospes, -ĭtis, c. ...	*guest, host.*
nāvigo (1st).....	*I sail.*	sī (conj.).....	*if.*
appello (1st).....	*I call.*	nisi (conj.).....	*if not, unless.*

Latin.

1. Manerent, si satis cibi haberent. 2. Mansissent, si defensio parata esset. 3. Si milites imperatori paruissent, hostes superati essent. 4. Terra plura peperisset, si agricolæ agros melius coluissent. 5. Mater teneros ramos a-vellisset, nisi filia exclamasset se lacerari. 6. Si filius adesset, pater eum appellaret. 7. Ager eum aleret, si coleretur. 8. Agrum vendidisset, si potuisset. 9. Imperator crederet militibus, nisi eum sæpe fefellissent. 10. Nautæ desiluissent e scaphis, nisi aquam profundam esse sensissent. 11. Præda divideretur (among) militibus, si illam urbem diriperent. 12. Penderet pecuniam, si satis haberet. 13. Arma, si in templo pependissent, hostes non abripuissent. 14. Hostes fugerent, si premerentur. 15. Si ille testis hæc negaret, hic nauta non damnaretur. 16. Hospes interfectus fuisset nisi ef-fugisset (had escaped). 17. Privatus fuisset (of) vitâ, si a barbaris captus esset. 18. Vellet hoc facere, si posset.

English.

1. He *would go*, if he *could*. 2. He *would have* obeyed his parents, if he *had* not *been* wicked. 3. If he *had* not *been* cruel, he *would* not *have killed* his guest. 4. The soldiers *would have leapt down* into the water, if Cæsar *had ordered* them. 5. He *would have prepared* a ship, if he *had wished* to sail into Ireland. 6. He *would have sailed*, if a great storm *had* not *arisen* (co-orta esset). 7. The witness denied that he had seen the thief. 8. If he *had seen* the thief, *he would have pursued* him.

Derivation.

A *manse*. A *mansion*. Chemical *apparatus*. The servant *appeared* when he was summoned. An *apparent* error. An *apparition*. Mental *culture*. The *cultivation* of the soil. Glass is trans*parent*. Most serpents are *oviparous*. A great *convulsion* of nature. The child is in *convulsions*. I *appeal* to you. The law was *repealed*. All *appellations* of females are of the feminine gender. *Credible* evidence. His *credit* is good. The garrison made a *sally*. They *assailed* the besiegers. *Desultory* reading. How did the frogs *insult* king Log? To *exult* with joy. A *rapid* stream. What *rapture* fills each breast! To *expend* money. To *dispense* medicine. To *recompense* a man. He was *compensated* for his outlay. A *pension*. A *pendulum*. He is *dependent* on his father. A *suspension* bridge. Ever-living lamps *depend* in rows. He answered in the *negative*. *Privations*. *Satisfy*. *Testimony*. To *protest*, *detest*, *attest*, *contest*. *Testament*. *Hospital*. *Inhospitable*. To *vend* goods. The *vendor*. *Aliment*. *Parens*. *Incolo*. *Agricola*. *Defensio*. *Rapax*.

LESSON XLI.

THE GERUND AND GERUNDIVE.

(Examples from Cæsar, Book I.)

See following Vocabularies.

The Future Participle Passive ending in -dus is called the Gerundive.

RULE I.

When qualifying the Nominative, or the Accusative before an Infinitive, the Gerundive signifies *necessity*.

It governs the Dative instead of ab and the Ablative.

Translate this Dative by *by*. Thus:—

Mihi ea res cogitanda est.

That thing is to be considered by me. Or,
That thing must be considered by me.

LATIN.

1. Prœlium non est committendum. 2. Prœlium committendum (esse) non putabat. 3. Sequanis omnes cruciatus sunt perferendi. 4. Ariovistus non est ferendus. 5. Neque enim conferendus est Gallicus (ager) cum Germanorum agro, neque hæc consuetudo victūs cum illa comparanda (est). 6. Omnibus Gallis Idem est faciendum. 7. Sibi eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putabat. 8. Pontem faciendum curat. 9. Obsides dandos curaverant.

Note 1.—If the Verb is Intransitive, the Neuter of the Gerundive is used, without a Substantive. Thus:—

Mihi exspectandum est.

It must be waited by me. Or,
I must wait.

LATIN.

1. Cæsar non exspectandum (esse) sibi statuit. 2. Non est (nobis) sine causa timendum. 3. Nonne de communi re dicendum tibi et cognoscendum est? 4. Sibi præcavendum (esse) Cæsar existimabat. 5. Milites non debent putare sibi quærendum aut cogitandum (esse) quam in partem ducantur. 6. Si quo (anywhere) erat longius prodeundum, aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat horum celeritas, ut jubis equorum sublevati cursum (their speed) adæquarent.

Note 2.—So also if the Verb governs the Dative, the Neuter of the Gerundive is used, and the Dative of the agent is omitted. Thus :—

His rebus est occurrendum.

I, you, we, he, or *they must meet these things.*

LATIN.

1. Cæsar his rebus occurrendum putabat. 2. Rei frumentariæ prospiciendum est. 3. Rei frumentariæ prospiciendum existimavit.

VOCABULARY.

cōgĭto (1st).....*I think, consider.*
proelium, -ii, n.....*battle.*
com-mitto (3d)....*I join.*
Sēquāni, -orum, m. *the Sequani.*
crūcĭātus, -ūs, m. *torture.*
per-fĕro.....*I endure.*
Arĭōvistus, -i, m. *Ariovistus.*
nĕque . . . nĕque...*neither . . . nor.*
ĕnim.....*for.*
con-fĕro.....*I compare.*
Gallĭcus, -i.....*Gallic.*
ăger, agri, m.....*land.*
consuētūdo, -dĭnis, f. } *custom, way.*
victus, -ūs, m.....*victuals, living.*
păr, păris.....*equal.*
com-păro (1st).....*I compare.*
sus-cipio (3d).....*I undertake.*
ex-specto (1st)....*I wait, expect.*
specto (1st).....*I look.*
com-mūnis, -is.....*common.*
co-gnosco, -gnōvi, -gnĭtum, -gnoscĕre } *I investigate, learn.*
præ-căveo, -cāvi, -cautum, -cāvēre } *I take precautions.*
ex-istimo (1st).....*I think, judge.*
prōd-eo.....*I go forward.*
cĕlĕrĭter.....*swiftly.*
cĕlĕrĭtas, -tātis, f....*swiftness.*
rĕ-cipio (3d).....*I retreat.*
jūba, -æ, f.....*mane.*
sub-lĕvo (1st).....*I raise.*
æd-æquo (1st).....*I equal.*
oc-curro (3d).....*I meet.*
frūmentum, -i, n...*corn.*
res frūmentāria, f. *corn.*
pro-spicio (3d) (d.) *I look out for.*

RULE II.

The Accusative of the Gerund, governed by **ad,** is translated by the English Infinitive, or by *for* and the Present Participle (the Verbal Noun). Thus :—

Ad deliberandum.

To deliberate. Or,
For deliberating.

LATIN.

1. Legatis respondit, diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum (esse). 2. Comparant (prepare) ea quæ ad proficiscendum perti-

nebant (were needed). 3. Facultates ad largiendum magnas comparaverat. 4. Causa ad proficiscendum necessaria. 5. Contendit ad occupandum Vesontionem.

Note.—If the Verb is Transitive, the Gerundive is commonly used. It agrees with the Substantive, which the Gerund would govern. Thus :—

Instead of—**Ad conficiendum eas res,**
We get—**Ad eas res conficiendas.**
To accomplish those things.

LATIN.

1. Frumentum omne comburunt, ut paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent. 2. Ad minuendam meam gratiam. 3. Magna ad ducendum (protract) bellum facultas. 4. Ariovistus respondit, omnes Galliæ civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse. 5. Cæsar ad conventus agendos profectus est. 6. Decima legio ad bellum gerendum paratissima est.

RULE III.

The Genitive, Dative, and Ablative of the Gerund are translated by the English Present Participle (Verbal Noun). Thus :—

Cæsar loquendi finem fecit.
Cæsar made an end of speaking.

LATIN.

1. Studium pugnandi. 2. Non est causâ colloquendi. 3. Causa peccandi non est. 4. Speculandi causâ. 5. Hostibus pugnandi potestatem fecit. 6. Causam postulandi justam non habebat. 7. Homines bellandi cupidi. 8. Spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi (to throw). 9. Reperiebat in quærendo Cæsar initium fugæ factum esse a Dumnorige.

Note.—If the Verb is Transitive, the Gerundive is commonly used. It agrees with the Substantive, which the Gerund would govern. Thus :—

Instead of—**Consilium scribendi epistolam,**
We have—**Consilium scribendæ epistolæ.**
The design of writing a letter.

LATIN.

1. Spes regni obtinendi. 2. Cupiditas belli gerendi. 3. Sui muniendi causâ. 4. Mei opprimendi causâ.

Vocabulary.

lĭbra, -æ, f. ..... *pound, balance.*
dē-lĭbĕro (1st) ..... *I deliberate.*
sūmo, sumpsi, sumptum, sūmĕre } *I take, take up.*
prō-fĭcīscor, -fectus, -fĭcīsci } *I set out.*
făcultās, -tātis, f. ... *means.*
largior (4th) ..... { *I bribe, give largely.*
nĕcessārius, -ii ... *necessary.*
con-tendo (3d) ..... *I hasten.*
oc-cŭpo (1st) ..... *I seize, occupy.*
Vĕsontio, -ōnis, f. *Besançon.*
com-fĭcio (3d) ..... *I accomplish.*
com-būro, -bussi, -bustum, -būrĕre } *I burn.*
ūro (b lost) ..... *I burn.*
pārātus, -i ..... *prepared.*
sŭb-eo ..... *I under-go.*
pĕrīcŭlum, -i, n. ... *danger.*
mĭnuo, -ui, -ūtum, -ŭĕre } *I lessen.*
con-ventus, -ūs, m. *court, assizes.*
op-pugno ..... { *I fight against, besiege.*
ăgo, ēgi, actum, ăgĕre } *I do, drive, hold.*
stŭdium, -ii, n. ..... *desire, study.*
col-lŏquor (3d) ..... *I confer.*
pecco (1st) ..... *I sin.*
spĕcŭlor (1st) ..... *I spy.*
causā, Abl. ..... *for the sake of.*
pŏtestās, -tātis, f. { *power, opportunity.*
postŭlo (1st) ..... *I demand.*
bello (1st) ..... *I war.*
spătium, -ii, n. ... { *space, room, time.*
rē-pĕrio, -pĕri, -pertum, -pĕrīre } *I discover.*
initium, -ii, n. ..... *beginning.*
fŭga, -æ, f. ..... *flight.*
Dumnŏrix, -ĭgis, m. *Dumnorix.*
ob-tineo ..... *I obtain, hold.*
mūnio (4th) ..... { *I fortify, defend.*
op-primo (3d) .... { *I oppress, crush.*

Derivation.

Cogitate. Cogitations. Consuetude. The practice has fallen into *desuetude.* On a *par* with the wealthiest. The *peers* of the realm. A jury of his *peers.* The *community.* There is no *communion* between them. *Celerity.* An *adequate* reward. 14 *lb.* A *largess. Combustible* materials. Slow *combustion. Peril.* A *convent. Conventicle.* The *convention* of Royal Burghs. A *postulate.* He *expatiated* on the advantages of education. This book is a *repertory* of valuable information. The *initials* of your name. The *munition* of rocks. *Ammunition. Cruciatus. Delibero. Occupo. Minuo. Potestas.*

LESSON XLII.

NEUTER PASSIVE VERBS.

These have a Passive Form in the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Tenses.

There are only four of them :—

Pres. Ind.	Perf. Part.	Pres. Inf.	
fīdo	**fīsus**	**fīdĕre**	*I trust.*
audeo	**ausus**	**audēre**	*I dare.*
gaudeo	**gavīsus**	**gaudēre**	*I rejoice.*
sŏleo	**sŏlĭtus**	**sŏlēre**	*I am accustomed.*

PRETERITIVE VERBS.

ōdi, *I hate, I have hated;* **mĕmini**, *I remember, I have remembered;* **cœpi**, *I begin, I have begun,*—have no Present, Imperfect, or Future.

The Perfect serves also for the Present.
The Pluperfect " " Imperfect.
The Future Perfect " " Future.

The only Tenses are :—

	Perf.	Plup.	Fut. Perf.
Ind.	**ōdit**	**ōdĕrat**	**ōdĕrit**
Subj.	**ōdĕrit**	**ōdisset**	
Inf.	**ōdisse**		

VOCABULARY.

con-fīdo, -fīdi *or* **fī-sus sum, fī-dĕre**.....*I trust.*

nosco, nōvi, nōtum, noscĕre (old form, **gnosco**) { *I become acquainted with.*

nōvi (like a Preterite Verb).....*I know.*

con-suesco, -suēvi, -suētum, -suescĕre.....*I accustom.*

consuēvi (like a Preterite Verb).....*I am accustomed.*

plico, -āvi *or* **-ui, -ātum** *or* **-itum, -āre**.....*I fold.*

dū-plico (1st, reg.) *I double.*
ligo (1st).....*I bind.*
al-ligo (1st).....*I bind (to).*
migro (1st)..... { *I remove (my residence).*
orno (1st).....*I furnish, adorn.*
vĭŏlo (1st).....*I violate.*
vigĭlo (1st).....*I watch.*
vigĭl, -ĭlis.....*watchful.*

hæres, -ēdis, c.....*heir.*
fānum, -i, n.....*temple.*
prŏ-fānus, -i.....*profane.*
æquus, -i.....*equal, just.*
inĭquus, -i..... { *unequal, unjust.*
festus, -i.....*festive.*
fœdus, -ĕris, n.....*treaty.*
interdiū.....*by day.*

LATIN.

1. Naturæ loci confisi sunt. 2. Puella non ausa est hæc negare. 3. Hæres magnopere gavisus est. 4. Gaudeo te numerum militum duplicavisse. 5. Canem interdiu alligare solent, ut quietem capiat, et vigilet quum nox venerit. 6. Canis solitus est nocte vigilare. 7. Antiqui soliti sunt vinum aqua miscere. 8. Hæ aves solent in alias terras migrare. 9. Odi profanum vulgus. 10. Omnes boni hos homines iniquos oderant. 11. Equites in æquum locum de-ducere cœpit. 12. Cœperunt naves omnibus rebus ornare. 13. Novi homines qui fœdera violaverunt. 14. Helvetii obsides accipere, non dare, consueverant. 15. Hi canes vigiles sunt.

DERIVATION.

Confidence. Diffidence. Audacious. Insolent. Solemn. Implicated in the crime. *Migratory* birds. *Emigrants. Immigrants. Hereditary* diseases. A *ligament.* A *ligature. Vigilant. Vigils.* And built him *fanes* of fruitless prayer. *Profane. Equity. Iniquity. Confederate* armies. A *federal republic. Ornament. Ornate.* A *duplicate.*

LESSON XLIII.

PREFIXES.

When a Verb has a Prefix, the vowel **a** or **æ** of the simple Verb is often changed into **i** in the compound, but its quantity remains the same. Thus :—

căpio.....*I take.*	**rĕcĭpio**.....*I take back.*
cădo.....*I fall.*	**incĭdo**.....*I fall upon.*
cædo.....*I cut.*	**excĭdo**.....*I cut out.*

Otherwise the compound Verb is usually conjugated like the simple.

ăb, *from, away.*

ă before **m** and **v**; **abs** before **t**; **au** before **f**.

ăgo.....*I drive, do.*	**ăb-igo**.....*I drive away.*
lātus.....*carried.*	**ab-lātus**.....*carried away*
mitto.....*I send.*	**ă-mitto**.....*I lose.*
verto.....*I turn.*	**ă-verto**.....*I turn away.*
tŭli.....*I carried.*	**abs-tŭli**.....*I carried away.*
fĕro.....*I carry.*	**au-fĕro**.....*I carry away.*

ăd, *to.*

Unchanged before **m**, vowels, and the half consonants **h**, **v**, **j**; **d** omitted before two consonants; assimilated before the other consonants.

mitto.....*I send.*	**ad-mitto**.....*I send to, admit.*
apto (1st).....*I fit.*	**ad-apto**..... *I fit to.*

vĕho.....*I carry.*	**ad-vĕho** .....*I carry to.*
jăceo .....*I lie.*	**ad-jăceo**.....*I lie close to, adjoin.*
scando .....*I climb.*	**a-scando** .....*I climb up on.*
spargo .....*I sprinkle.*	**a-spargo** .....*I sprinkle on.*
trăho.....*I drag.*	**at-trăho** .....*I drag to, attract.*
fĕro.....*I bring.*	**af-fĕro** .....*I bring to.*
căpio.....*I take.*	**ac-cĭpio**.....*I accept.*
lŏquor.....*I speak.*	**al-lŏquor**.....*I speak to.*
necto.....*I bind.*	**an-necto**.....*I bind to.*
porto (1st) ...*I carry.*	**ap-porto**.....*I carry to.*
quæro.....*I ask.*	**ac-quīro**.....*I acquire.*
răpio.....*I seize, snatch.*	**ar-rĭpio**.....*I snatch (to myself).*
sūmo.....*I take up.*	**as-sūmo** ... { *I take to myself, assume.*

cum, *with.*

cō before vowels and **h**; **col** before **l**; **cor** before **r**; **com** before **m, b, p**; **con** before all other consonants. It means *together, with, completely,* and is often not translated.

ĕmo.....*I buy.*	**co-ĕmo**..... { *I buy up (many things together).*
hăbeo.....*I have, hold.*	**cō-hĭbeo**.... { *I hold together, restrain.*
lĕgo.....*I gather, read.*	**col-lĭgo**.....*I collect.*
lātus.....*brought.*	**col-lātus**.....*brought together.*
lŏquor.....*I speak.*	**col-lŏquor**....*I speak with.*
mitto.....*I send.*	**com-mitto** { *I send together, join battle.*
părо.....*I prepare.*	**com-părо**.....*I prepare (completely).*
pello.....*I drive.*	**com-pello**....*I drive together, compel.*
fĕro.....*I bring.*	**con-fĕro**.....*I bring together.*
necto.....*I bind.*	**con-necto**.....*I bind together.*
fĭdo.....*I trust.*	**con-fĭdo**.....*I trust (completely).*

Vocabulary.

mūlus, -i, m.....*mule.*	**grex, grĕgis,** m....*flock.*
turba, -æ, f.....*crowd.*	**frūmentum, -i,** n. *corn.*
turbo (1st).....*I disturb.*	**Æŏlus, -i,** m. .....*Æolus.*
fiscus, -i, m.....*money-basket.*	**porto** (1st).....*I carry.*
signum, -i, n. ... { *sign, standard, statue.*	**ventus, -i,** m.....*wind.*
centum (indec.).....*hundred.*	**vulgus, -i,** n. .....*common people.*
centūria, -æ, f.....*century.*	**fĭlum, -i,** n. .....*thread.*
centūrio, -ōnis, m. *centurion.*	**ĕmo, ĕmi, emptum, ĕmĕre** } *I buy.*

LATIN.

1. Mens dea aversa est. 2. Ejus pileus ablatus est ab aquila. 3. Aquila ejus pileum abstulit. 4. Cervus aufugere solet. 5. Naves advexerant legatos. 6. Hostes in urbem admissi sunt. 7. Rex captivos ad se attrahi jussit. 8. Virtus laudem affert. 9. Magnum præmium accepit. 10. Orator turbam allocutus est. 11. Mulus fiscos cum pecunia portabat. 12. Magnam gratiam apud vulgus acquisivit. 13. Centurio arripuit signum. 14. Certum boves emet. 15. Omnes greges nostros ille agricola coemit. 16. Cæsar frumentum ex agris colligi jubet. 17. Æŏlus ventos cohibet. 18. Æolus rex est ventorum. 19. Omnia signa collata sunt. 20. Prœlium commissum est. 21. Hostes maximas copias comparant. 22. Cæsar non pugnaret, nisi virtuti nostræ confideret. 23. Pastores compulerant greges in unum. 24. De his rebus colloquentur. 25. Gladius filo tenui pendebat.

LESSON XLIV.

PREFIXES—(*continued*).

dis, dĭ, *asunder*, the opposite of **con.**

dif before **f.**

pello.....*I drive.*	**dis-pello**.....*I drive asunder, dispel.*
trăho.....*I drag.*	**dis-trăho**....*I drag* or *tear asunder.*
vello.....*I tear, pull.*	**dĭ-vello**.....*I tear asunder.*
fĭdo.....*I trust.*	**dif-fĭdo**.....*I distrust.*

in, *into, in, on*; before Adjectives, *not.*

im before **m, b, p**; assimilated before **l, m, r.**

fĕro.....*carry, bring.*	**in-fĕro**.....*I bring in.*
ūtilis.....*useful.*	**in-ūtilis**.....*useless.*
esse.....*to be.*	**in-esse** (d.)...*to be in.*
mitto.....*I send.*	**im-mitto**.....*I send in.*
pello.....*I drive.*	**im-pello**.....*I drive on* or *in.*
lædo.....*I dash, burst.*	**il-lido**.....*I dash upon.*
ruo.....*I rush.*	**ir-ruo**.....*I rush in* or *on.*

ex, ē, *out of.*

ef before **f.**

pello.....*I drive.*	**ex-pello**.....*I drive out.*
vĕho.....*I carry.*	**ē-vĕho**.....*I carry out.*
fĕro.....*I bring, carry.*	**ef-fĕro**.....*I bring out, bury.*

sŭb, *under*.

b often assimilated. Sometimes **sus** before **c, p, t.** Sometimes means *up*, because the thing that is *under* keeps the other *up*. Also *in an underhand way, secretly, slightly.*

jăcio.....*I throw.*	sub-jĭcio.....*I throw under, subject.*
lĕvo (1st).....*I lift.*	sub-lĕvo.....*I lift up, support.*
curro.....*I run.*	suc-curro (d.) *I run up to, help.*
vĕnio.....*I come.*	sub-vĕnio (d.) *I come up to, help.*
dūco.....*I draw, lead.*	sub-dūco... {*I draw up, lead secretly.*
prĕmo.....*I press.*	sup-primo {*I press under, suppress.*
mitto.....*I send.*	sub-mitto {*I send down, send secretly.*
cĭpio.....*I take.*	sus-cipio.....*I take up, undertake.*
pendo.....*I hang.*	sus-pendo....*I hang up, hang.*
ăcĭdus.....*sour.*	sŭb-ăcĭdus ...*slightly sour.*

Vocabulary.

flamma, -æ, f.....*flame.*	et . . . et.....*both . . . and.*
fluctus, -ūs, m. ...*wave.*	quiă, conj.....*because.*
fraus, fraudis, f...*fraud.*	dĕcet.....*it becomes.*
regno (1st) .....*I reign.*	primus, -i.....*first.*
regnum, -i, n. .....*reign, kingdom.*	lăcrima, -æ, f.....*tear.*
	mātūrus, -i.....*ripe.*

Latin.

1. Atra tempestas naves dispulerat. 2. Ejus corpus distractum est. 3. Dea potuit corpus ejus divellere et per undas spargere. 4. Volunt inferre fontes urbi. 5. Germani intulerunt bellum Gallis. 6. Multa vulnera et illata (inflicted) et accepta sunt. 7. Sacerdotes in templum immissi sunt. 8. Hæc omnia inutilia sunt. 9. Huic viro magna inest sapientia. 10. Irruunt in hostes ferro. 11. Se in flammas immiserunt. 12. Fluctus se illidit in litore. 13. Illa causa impellit homines ad fraudem. 14. Rex expulsus est regno. 15. Mortuus elatus est. 16. Pecunia data est qua efferetur. 17. Servi omnia evehent. 18. Non sublevatur a sociis. 19. Decet nos amicis succurrere. 20. Amicis sæpe subvēni. 21. Pedites equitibus subvenient. 22. Ab (from) his omnes centuriones in primam aciem subducit. 23. Puella lacrimas suppressit. 24. Submissis (downcast) oculis stabant. 25. Magnos labores susceperant. 26. Ille homo infelix se suspendit. 27. Hi fructus subacidi sunt, quia nondum maturi sunt. 28. Sociis diffisi, prœlium non commiserunt. 29. Subjiciunt se homines imperio alterius (another).

LESSON XLV.

PREFIXES—(*continued*).

ŏb, *against, towards, over, down.*

b often assimilated before **p, f, c.**

fĕro.....*I bring.*	**of-fĕro**.....*I bring towards, offer.*
pōno.....*I place.*	**op-pōno**.....*I place against, oppose.*
curro.....*I run.*	**oc-curro** (d.) *I meet, occur.*
dūco.....*I draw, lead.*	**ob-dūco**.....*I draw over, cover.*
jăcio.....*I throw.*	**ob-jicio**.....*I throw towards, expose.*
cădo.....*I fall.*	**oc-cĭdo**.....*I fall down, die, set.*
cædo.....*I cut, strike.*	**oc-cĭdo** ... { *I cut down to the ground, kill.*
lino.....*I anoint.*	**ob-lino** ... { *I anoint all over, besmear.*

dē, *down, away, from, about.*

jăcio.....*I throw.*	**dē-jicio**.....*I throw down.*
pōno.....*I place.*	**dē-pōno**.....*I lay down.*
pello.....*I drive.*	**dē-pello**.....*I drive away from.*
scrĭbo.....*I write.*	**dē-scrĭbo**.....*I write about, describe.*

antĕ, **præ**, *before;* **post**, *after.*

pōno, ante-pōno, præ-pōno, post-pōno.

sē, *aside;* **prō**, *forward;* **rĕ** *or* **rĕd**, *back, again;* **intrō**, *within.*

sē-dūco, prō-dūco, rĕ-dūco, intrō-dūco.

pĕr, *through, thoroughly;* **circum** *or* **circu**, *round;* **sŭpĕr**, *above;* **subtĕr**, *beneath;* **intĕr**, *between;* **præter**, *by, past;* **trans** or **trā**, *beyond, across.*

per-dūco, circum-dūco, circu-eo, sŭper-fluo, subter-fluo, inter-fluo, præter-fluo, trans-dūco.

VOCABULARY.

cūra, -æ, f.....*care.*	**forma**, -æ, f.....*form, shape.*
pĕrīculum, -i, n.....*danger.*	**formōsus**, -i .....*beautiful.*
pĕrīculōsus, -i .....*dangerous.*	**pulvis**, -ĕris, m. .....*dust.*
ædēs, -is, f. .....*room, temple.*	**Rhēnus**, -i, m. .....*Rhine.*
ædes, -ium, pl.....*house.*	**Tibĕris**, -is, m. .....*Tiber.*
pōpŭlus, -i.....*a people.*	**antĕ**, Acc.....*before.*
sālus, -ūtis, f.....*safety, health.*	

Latin.

1. Hæc diis oblata sunt. 2. Tres legiones hostibus opponentur. 3. Scripsi ad eum ut mihi occurreret. 4. Sol nubibus obductus est. 5. Fures cani cibum objecerunt, ne periculo objicerentur. 6. Ipse pro castris fortissime pugnans occīditur. 7. Dejectus est de superiore parte ædium. 8. Corpora sub arbore deponunt. 9. Ab ædibus flammam et ferrum depellunt. 10. Magister descripsit formas in pulvere. 11. Quis ejus mores tibi descripsit? 12. Pater filium seduxit, ut cum eo colloqueretur. 13. Serva formosa ante ædes producta est ut venderetur. 14. Cæsar exercitum in castra reduxit. 15. Id potest fieri, si rex suas copias in fines hostium introduxerit. 16. Perducti sunt ad Cæsarem. 17. Quatuor cohortes longiore itinere circumductæ erant. 18. Populo Romano periculosum videbat magnam Germanorum multitudinem trans Rhenum in Galliam transduci. 19. Tiberis Romam præterfluit. 20. Omnes cives circumibat. 21. Hostes se in castra receperunt. 22. Hostes, salutem gloriæ anteponentes, omnes copias suas trans flumen trajecerunt.

Derivation. (Last three Lessons.)

Imports. Exports. A matter of no *importance* A street *porter.* The *porter* of the gate. The *west port.* A *sea-port.* In single *file.* To *file* accounts. Our entrance *disturbed* him. *Fiscal* regulations. The *procurator-fiscal.* A *signal* defeat. Burns' *centenary.* Five per *cent.* A *cent. Gregarious* animals *congregate* in flocks. An *egregious* mistake. The estates of the rebels were *confiscated. Vulgar.* To *divulge* a secret. *Salutary* advice. To *salute* one. *Inflammation. Decent.* The *primate* of all England. A *primer. Lachrymose.* His ideas are not yet *matured.* The age of *maturity.* The *cure* of souls. A *curate.* To *cure* a disease. *Peril. Edifice. Edify.* The book is *popular.* The *population.* The country has been *depopulated.* Finely *pulverised* earth. *Rhenish* Prussia. *Fluctus. Fraudo. Regnum. Ædifico.*

Account for the double consonants in—

Attract. Allocution. Annex. Assume. Collect. Collate. Connect. Commit. Colloquy. Diffidence. Collision. Succour. Suffer. Offer. Oppose. Occur. Accept. Adduce. Afflict. Affect. Aggravate. Alleviate. Allude. Annul. Arrogate. Apparent. Append. Illegal. Illiberal. Differ. Difficult. Suppose. Support. Supplicate. Offend. Occasion. Correspond. Corroborate. Connubial.

LESSON XLVI.

AFFIXES.

Certain terminations often correspond in Latin and English.

English.	Latin. N.	Latin. G.	English.	Latin. N.	Latin. G.
-ion	-iō,	-iōnis	-ic	-icus,	-ici
-or, -our	-or,	-ōris	-id	-idus,	-idi
-y	-ia,	-iæ	-ile, -il	-ilis,	-ilis
-ce, -cy	-tia,	-tiæ	-ble	-bilis,	-bilis
-tude	-tūdo,	-tūdinis	-ine	-inus,	-ini
-ty	-tās,	-tātis	-ive	-ivus,	-ivi
-ure	-ūra,	-ūræ	-ous	-us,	-i
-acious	-ax,	-ācis		-ōsus	-ōsi
-an	-ānus,	-āni	-nt	-ns,	-ntis
-ar	-āris,	-āris	-te	-tum (of Supine)	
-al	-ālis,	-ālis			

Give the Latin of—

1. Nation, division, condition, correction, motion, potion, region, centurion, admiration, navigation. 2. Horror, terror, clamour, honour, colour, creator, auditor, creditor, ardour, candour, victor, pastor, sculptor, error, vigour, favour. 3. Perfidy, misery, century, parsimony, infamy. 4. Clemency, constancy, infancy, potency, avarice, sentence, abundance, elegance, justice, distance, experience, jurisprudence. 5. Altitude, solicitude, plenitude, magnitude, similitude, multitude, longitude, latitude. 6. Alacrity, gravity, levity, celerity, probity, asperity, atrocity, variety, difficulty, dignity, opportunity. 7. Creature, picture, nature, culture. 8. Audacious, pugnacious, fallacious, rapacious, contumacious. 9. Human, urban, Roman, Trojan, Gallican. 10. Popular, regular, singular. 11. Regal, legal, natural, mortal, fatal. 12. Civic, domestic, rustic, aquatic, italic, Britannic. 13. Humid, fervid, pallid, horrid, rigid, frigid. 14. Puerile, senile, Gentile, civil, hostile (-ilis); docile, fertile, pensile (-ilis, in all words derived from Verbs). 15. Probable, noble, credible, laudable, horrible, flexible. 16. Marine, canine, bovine, intestine, divine, clandestine. 17. Festive, furtive, native, active. 18. Garrulous, querulous, credulous, conspicuous, egregious, assiduous, igneous, tremendous (-us); copious, glorious, odious, studious, calamitous (-osus). 19. Apparent, abundant, infant, parent, regent, innocent. 20. Navigate, fumigate, accelerate, agitate, create, consecrate, complete, expedite.

LESSON XLVII.

ADDITIONAL WORDS.

Vocabulary.

necto, nexi *or* **nexui, nexum, nectĕre**.....*I bind, tie.*
lino, lĭvi *or* **lēvi, lĭtum, linĕre**.....*I anoint, smear.*
prĕmo, pressi, pressum, prĕmĕre.....*I press.*
ĕmo, ēmi, emptum, ĕmĕre.....*I buy, take.*
sūmo, sumpsi, sumptum, sūmĕre (sub-ĕmo)...*I take up.*
struo, struxi, structum, struĕre.....*I build.*
volvo, volvi, vōlutum, volvĕre.....*I roll.*
sĕdeo, sēdi, sessum, sĕdēre.....*I sit.*
oblīviscor, oblītus, oblīvisci.....*I forget.*

sup-plĭco (1st), (d.) { *I beseech (with knees bent under).*
ob-sĭdeo.....*I besiege.*
pos-sĭdeo.....*I possess.*
præ-sĭdeo.....*I preside over.*
ex-ĭmo, (d.).....*I take from.*
mĭgro (1st)..... { *I remove (my residence).*
lĭtĕra, -æ, f. .... { *a letter (of the alphabet).*
lĭtĕræ, pl. .....*a letter, epistle.*
līnum, -i, n. .....*flax.*

linea, -æ, f.....*line, thread.*
nātūra, -æ, f. .....*nature.*
nūmĕrus, -i, m....*number.*
hærĕs, -ēdis, c. ...*heir.*
gĭgās, -antis, m...*giant.*
quiēs, -ētis, f.....*quiet, rest.*
cruor, -ōris, m.....*gore.*
currus, -ūs, m. ...*chariot.*
Græcus, -i .....*Greek.*
Trōja, -æ, f.....*Troy.*
interdiū, Adv. ....*by day.*
sŭpĕr, Prep. .....*above, upon.*
alii .. alii .....*some .. others.*

Latin.

1. Navis scapham annexam trahebat. 2. Omnia hæc carmina gracili filo connexa sunt. 3. Ob-lĭtus est suo cruore. 4. Has injurias non est oblītus. 5. Hostes nostros premebant. 6. Emi duos libros. 7. Arma, quæ sumpta erant, deponunt. 8. Exemit mihi (from me) omnem curam. 9. Gigantes montes ad cœlum struere voluerunt. 10. Aves sibi nidos con-struunt. 11. Navis a fabris con-structa est. 12. Alii (some) lapides conjiciunt, alii trabes super hostes devolvunt. 13. Magister navis excutitur et volvitur in caput (headlong). 14. Rex in curru sedebat. 15. Græci Trojam decem annos obsederunt. 16. Servi bona possidēre non possunt. 17. Quis huic urbi præsidet? 18. Cæsari omnibusque ejus amicis supplicavit. 19. In alium locum migrabunt. 20. Quot sunt literæ in hac linea? 21. Hæc linea e līno facta est. 22. Puella has duas lineas nectet.

DERIVATION.

Connect. A *liniment.* The *lineaments* of the face. *Oppression. Redeem.* I *assume* that this is true. To *consume* food. *Destruction.* To *construct* a fort. The Earth *revolves.* The duty *devolves* on you. A *revolution.* A *sedentary* occupation. To *preside* at a meeting. *Oblivious* of danger. A *numeral* adjective. I could not *enumerate* all the difficulties. English *literature. Literary* men. *Gigantic. Linen. Line. Natura. Natio. Linea. Litera. Currus. Sumo.*

LESSON XLVIII.

ADDITIONAL WORDS.

VOCABULARY.

pando	**pandi**	**pansum** *or* **passum**	**pandĕre**	*I spread, open.*
fundo	**fudi**	**fusum**	**fundĕre**	*I pour out, rout.*
di-vido	**-vīsi**	**-vīsum**	**-vidĕre**	*I divide.*
candeo	**-ui**	——	**-ēre**	*I shine, glow.*
in-cendo	**-cendi**	**-censum**	**-cendĕre**	*I kindle, set on fire.*
augeo	**auxi**	**auctum**	**augēre**	*I increase,* (trans.)
cresco	**crēvi**	**crētum**	**crescĕre**	*I increase, grow,* (intrans.)
cerno	**crēvi**	**crētum**	**cernĕre**	*I see, distinguish.*
sur-go,	**-rexi,**	**-rectum,**	**-gĕre**	*I rise.*

spēro (1st).....*I hope.*
ex-pĕrior, -pertus, -perīri — *I try, experience.*
quĕror, quēstus, quĕri — *I complain.*
mando (1st)..... — *I charge, command.*
mūto (1st).....*I change.*
fānum, -i, n.....*temple.*
sanctus, -i.....*holy.*
dignus, -i, (Abl.) *worthy.*
salvus, -i.....*safe.*
grātus, -i..... — *grateful, pleasing.*
nŏvus, -i... .....*new.*
campus, -i, n.....*field.*

damnum, -i, n...*loss, damage.*
jūs, jūris, n.....*right, law.*
jūdex, -icis, m...*judge.*
jūdico (1st) .....*I judge.*
lis, lītis, f.....*lawsuit.*
crīmen, -inis, n. — *accusation, crime.*
vĭtium, -ii, n.....*vice, flaw.*
ars, artis, f. .....*art.*
rōta, -æ, f.....*wheel.*
rādius, -ii, m.....*spoke, ring.*
stultus, -i.....*foolish.*
via, -æ, f.....*way, street.*
passus, -ūs, m...*step, pace.*
mille passus.....*a mile.*

Latin.

1. Fanum antiquissimum et sanctissimum direptum est. 2. Copiæ in æquo (level) campo erant. 3. Spero te copias tuas in æquum deducturum esse. 4. Qui leges patriæ violaverunt, non digni sunt (of) laude. 5. Damnum non recusant. 6. Lis ad judices deducta est. 7. Judex jus (judgment) dixit. 8. Qui salvus est, gratus debet esse. 9. Queri cœpit de falsis criminibus inimicorum. 10. Questi sunt quod (that) urbs sua incensa esset. 11. Ferrum igne extractum est candens. 12. Ars pretium operis augebit. 13. Vitia hominum crescebant. 14. Radii rotæ fracti sunt fulmine Jovis. 15. Tres homines nobilissimos ad imperatorem lēgant, iisque mandant ut de pace agant (treat). 16. Dividunt muros, pandunt portas. 17. Imperator divisit prædam militibus. 18. Flores se pandunt. 19. Tempora mutantur. 20. Fundunt se carcere læti. 21. Terra flores fundit. 22. Omnis exercitus fusus est. 23. Radii solis calidissimi sunt. 24. Stultus rectam viam vivendi non cernit. 25. Omnibus viis notis dux equites ex silvis emittebat. 26. Cæsar tria millia passuum aberat.

27. Mors stupebit et natura,
Quum resurget creatura,
Judicanti responsura.

Derivation.

To *expand*. A *pace*. To *pass* on. *Trespass*. *Confused*. To *fuse* lead. *Infuse* the tea. To *confound* things that differ. *Confused* ideas. A *foundry*. The *dividend* is *divisible* by the *divisor*. An *individual*. The *candidates* for office at Rome wore a white toga. *Candle*. An *incendiary*. To *augment* the danger. An *auction*. A *crescent*. To *decrease*. *Discern*. *Discreet*. He is *expert*. *Querulous*. *Despair*. A *mandate*. *Command*. Human affairs are *mutable*. *Sanctify*. Does the Bible *sanction* slavery? *Dignity*. *Salvation*. A *gratuity*. *Novelty*. A *campaign*. *Damage*. To *indemnify* one for losses. *Injury*. *Jurisdiction*. *Judicial* functions. He has a *prejudice* against it. *Litigants*. A *criminal* act. The goods will get *depreciated*. A *precious* stone. That mistake will *vitiate* the whole proceedings. The *rotation* of the earth. The *radius* of a circle. He will *stultify* himself if he do that. A *viaduct*. To *deviate* from the truth. A *mile*. A *surge*. *Insurgents*. *Insurrection*. *Resurrection*. *Incendo*. *Certus*. *Condemno*. *Juro*. *Justus*. *Judex*.

LESSON XLIX.

ADDITIONAL WORDS.

VOCABULARY.

plaudo	**plausi**	**plausum**	**-dĕre** (d.)	*I clap (hands), applaud.*
claudo	**clausi**	**clausum**	**-dĕre**	*I close, shut.*
inter-clūdo	**-clusi**	**-clūsum**	**-clūdĕre**	*I shut off (by something between).*
căveo	**căvi**	**cautum**	**căvĕre**	*I take care.*
luo	**lui**	——	**luĕre**	*I wash.*
ab-luo	**-lui**	**-lūtum**	**-luĕre**	*I wash (the dirt away).*
cŭbo	**cŭbui**	**cŭbĭtum**	**cŭbāre**	*I lie.*
rĕ-cumbo	**-cŭbui**	**-cŭbĭtum**	**-cumbĕre**	*I lie down.*
suādeo	**suāsi**	**suāsum**	**suādēre** (d.)	*I advise.*
fulgeo	**fulsi**	——	**fulgēre**	*I flash, shine.*
con-spĭcio	**-spexi**	**-spectum**	**-spĭcĕre**	*I see, behold.*

spĕcio (obsolete)...*I look.*
spĕcĭēs, -ēi, f.....*look, kind.*
for (1st).....*I speak.*
fās (indecl.).....*right.*
nĕfās (indecl.).....*wrong.*
grădior, gressus, grădi, *I step, walk.*
prŏ-grĕdior, -gressus, -grĕdi, *I advance.*
cīto (1st).....*I summon, call.*
tracto (1st)..... *I handle, manage.*
attrecto (1st).....*I handle, touch.*
plăceo (2d) (d.)....*I please.*
per-suādeo (d.)....*I persuade.*
pōtior (4th) (Abl.) *I get possession of.*

vīto (1st)..... *I avoid.*
dōnec.....*till.*
quĭd.....*why?*
quŏd.....*because.*
Helvētia, -æ, f.....*Switzerland.*
scurra, -æ, m.....*buffoon.*
dextra, -æ, f.....*right hand.*
fūmus, -i, m.....*smoke.*
mūlier, -ĕris, f.....*woman.*
cătēna, -æ, f.....*chain.*
conjūrātio, -ōnis, f. *conspiracy.*
Orgĕtōrix, -īgis, m. *Orgetorix.*
Hanno, -ōnis, m. *Hanno.*
Sicŭlus, -i.....*Sicilian.*
sĕrēnus, -i.....*serene.*

Latin.

1. Milites e castris excitati, summa alacritate adversus hostes progrediuntur. 2. Brevitas et contractio dignitatem non habet. 3. Multitudo fallaci spe concitata est. 4. Lupus citatus est (as) testis. 5. Omnes scurræ plaudunt. 6. Orator orationem plausibilem habuit (delivered). 7. Portæ urbis clausæ sunt vesperi (abl.) 8. Imperator cavebit ne exercitus ab urbe intercludatur. 9. Nefas est eum bello e tanto digressum, sacra attrectare, donec se flumine vivo abluerit. 10. Hæc fatus recubuit. 11. Gladii militum fulsere. 12. Placuit Cæsari ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret. 13. Quum Ariovistus Cæsaris legatos in castris conspexisset, conclamavit; quid ad se venirent? et in catenas eos conjecit. 14. Flamma fumo est proxima. 15. Cæsar ejus dextram prendit; fratrem ad se vocat; quæ in eo reprehendat, ostendit; monet ut in (for) reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet. 16. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. 17. Is, regni cupiditate inductus, conjurationem nobilitatis fecit, et civitati persuasit ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent; perfacile esse, quum virtute omnibus præ-starent (excelled) totius Galliæ imperio potiri. 18. Senex suadebat asino fugere. 19. Mulier celabat annos elegantia. 20. Tanta est credulitas mortalium. 21. Hanno exclamavit se non esse passurum Romanos vel (even) manus in mari Siculo abluere. 22. Nox erat, et cœlo fulgebat luna sereno inter minora sidera.

Derivation.

Gradual progress. No *ingress* nor *egress.* This is a *digression.* The *Congress* of the United States. *Transgress. Applaud. Plausible. Explode. Include. Exclude.* A *secluded* life. A *cautious* man. To take *precautions.* Morning *ablutions. Alluvial* soil. *Pollute. Dilute* the acid. *Cubitus.* A *recumbent* posture. The duty is *incumbent* on you. The *incumbent* of a parish. Moral *suasion. Persuasive* words. *Dissuade. Refulgent* with gold and gems. Another *species* of animal. A *specimen. Inspect. Respect. Expect.* A *conspicuous* object. An *infant. Fate.* A *nefarious* deed. To *cite* a witness. *Incite. Excite. Recite.* Platina is a very *intractable* metal. To *retreat. Scurrilous* language. *Dexterous. Placid. Complacent. Inevitable.* A *concatenation* of misfortunes.

APPENDIX.

REGULAR VERBS.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

		1st Conj.	*2d Conj.*	*3d Conj.*	*4th Conj.*
Sing.	1.	ām-ō	mŏnē-ō	rĕg-ō	audĭ-o
	2.	ā̆mā-s	mŏnē-s	rĕg-ĭs	audĭ-s
	3.	ā̆mā-t	mŏnē-t	rĕg-ĭt	audĭ-t
Pl.	1.	ā̆mā-mŭs	mŏnē-mŭs	rĕg-ĭmŭs	audĭ-mŭs
	2.	ā̆mā-tĭs	mŏnē-tĭs	rĕg-ĭtĭs	audĭ-tĭs
	3.	ā̆ma-nt	mŏne-nt	rĕg-unt	audi-unt

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ā̆mā̆ba-m	mŏnē̆ba-m	rĕgē̆ba-m	audiē̆ba-m
	2.	ā̆mā̆bā̆-s	mŏnē̆bā̆-s	rĕgē̆bā̆-s	audiē̆bā̆-s
	3.	ā̆mā̆bā̆-t	mŏnē̆bā̆-t	rĕgē̆bā̆-t	audiē̆bā̆-t
Pl.	1.	ā̆mā̆bā̆-mŭs	mŏnē̆bā̆-mŭs	rĕgē̆bā̆-mŭs	audiē̆bā̆-mŭs
	2.	ā̆mā̆bā̆-tĭs	mŏnē̆bā̆-tĭs	rĕgē̆bā̆-tĭs	audiē̆bā̆-tĭs
	3.	ā̆mā̆ba-nt	mŏnē̆ba-nt	rĕgē̆ba-nt	audiē̆ba-nt

Future Tense.

Sing.	1.	ā̆mā̆b-o	mŏnē̆b-o	rĕga-m	audia-m
	2.	ā̆mā̆b-ĭs	mŏnē̆b-ĭs	rĕgē̆-s	audiē̆-s
	3.	ā̆mā̆b-ĭt	mŏnē̆b-ĭt	rĕgē̆-t	audiē̆-t
Pl.	1.	ā̆mā̆b-ĭmŭs	mŏnē̆b-ĭmŭs	rĕgē̆-mŭs	audiē̆-mŭs
	2.	ā̆mā̆b-ĭtĭs	mŏnē̆b-ĭtĭs	rĕgē̆-tĭs	audiē̆-tĭs
	3.	ā̆mā̆b-unt	mŏnē̆b-unt	rĕge-nt	audie-nt

Perfect Tense.

		1st *Conj.*	2d *Conj.*	3d *Conj.*	4th *Conj.*
Sing.	1.	ămāv-ī	mŏnu-ī	rex-ī	audīv-ī
	2.	ămāv-istī	mŏnu-istī	rex-istī	audīv-istī
	3.	ămāv-ĭt	mŏnu-ĭt	rex-ĭt	audīv-ĭt
Pl.	1.	ămāv-ĭmŭs	mŏnu-ĭmŭs	rex-ĭmŭs	audīv-ĭmŭs
	2.	ămāv-istis	mŏnu-istis	rex-istis	audīv-istis
	3.	ămāv-ērunt *or* -ērĕ	mŏnu-ērunt *or* -ērĕ	rex-ērunt *or* -ērĕ	audīv-ērunt *or* -ērĕ

Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămāvĕra-m	mŏnuĕra-m	rexĕra-m	audīvĕra-m
	2.	ămāvĕrā-s	mŏnuĕrā-s	rexĕrā-s	audīvĕrā-s
	3.	ămāvĕrā-t	mŏnuĕrā-t	rexĕrā-t	audīvĕrā-t
Pl.	1.	ămāvĕrā-mŭs	mŏnuĕrā-mus	rexĕrā-mŭs	audīvĕrā-mŭs
	2.	ămāvĕrā-tis	mŏnuĕrā-tis	rexĕrā-tis	audīvĕrā-tis
	3.	ămāvĕra-nt	mŏnuĕra-nt	rexĕra-nt	audīvĕra-nt

Future Perfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămāvĕr-ō	mŏnuĕr-ō	rexĕr-ō	audīvĕr-ō
	2.	ămāvĕri-s	mŏnuĕri-s	rexĕri-s	audīvĕri-s
	3.	ămāvĕri-t	mŏnuĕri-t	rexĕri-t	audīvĕri-t
Pl.	1.	ămāvĕri-mŭs	mŏnuĕri-mŭs	rexĕri-mŭs	audīvĕri-mŭs
	2.	ămāvĕri-tis	mŏnuĕri-tis	rexĕri-tis	audīvĕri-tis
	3.	ămāvĕri-nt	mŏnuĕri-nt	rexĕri-nt	audīvĕri-nt

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	1.	ăme-m	mŏnĕa-m	rĕga-m	audia-m
	2.	ămē-s	mŏneā-s	rĕgā-s	audiā-s
	3.	ămē-t	mŏneā-t	rĕgā-t	audiā-t
Pl.	1.	ămē-mŭs	mŏneā-mŭs	rĕgā-mŭs	audiā-mŭs
	2.	ămē-tis	mŏneā-tis	rĕgā-tis	audiā-tis
	3.	ăme-nt	mŏnea-nt	rĕga-nt	audia-nt

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămāre-m	mŏnēre-m	rĕgĕre-m	audīre-m
	2.	ămārē-s	mŏnērē-s	rĕgĕrē-s	audīrē-s
	3.	ămārē-t	mŏnērē-t	rĕgĕrē-t	audīrē-t

		1st Conj.	*2d Conj.*	*3d Conj.*	*4th Conj.*
Pl.	1.	ămărĕ-mŭs	mŏnĕrĕ-mŭs	rĕgĕrĕ-mŭs	audīrĕ-mŭs
	2.	ămărĕ-tis	mŏnĕrĕ-tis	rĕgĕrĕ-tis	audīrĕ-tis
	3.	ămăre-nt	mŏnĕre-nt	rĕgĕre-nt	audīre-nt

Future Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămātūrŭs sŭ-m	mŏnĭtūrŭs sŭ-m	rectūrŭs sŭ-m	audītūrŭs sŭ-m
	2.	ămātūrŭs sŭ-s	mŏnĭtūrŭs sŭ-s	rectūrŭs sŭ-s	audītūrŭs sŭ-s
	3.	ămātūrŭs sŭ-t	mŏnĭtūrŭs sŭ-t	rectūrŭs sŭ-t	audītūrŭs sŭ-t
Pl.	1.	ămātūrī sŭ-mŭs	mŏnĭtūrī sŭ-mŭs	rectūrī sŭ-mŭs	audītūrī sŭ-mŭs
	2.	ămātūrī sŭ-tis	mŏnĭtūrī sŭ-tis	rectūrī sŭ-tis	audītūrī sŭ-tis
	3.	ămātūrī sŭ-nt	mŏnĭtūrī sŭ-nt	rectūrī sŭ-nt	audītūrī sŭ-nt

Perfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămāvĕrī-m	mŏnŭĕrī-m	rexĕrī-m	audīvĕrī-m
	2.	ămāvĕrī-s	mŏnŭĕrī-s	rexĕrī-s	audīvĕrī-s
	3.	ămāvĕrī-t	mŏnŭĕrī-t	rexĕrī-t	audīvĕrī-t
Pl.	1.	ămāvĕrī-mŭs	mŏnŭĕrī-mŭs	rexĕrī-mŭs	audīvĕrī-mŭs
	2.	ămāvĕrī-tis	mŏnŭĕrī-tis	rexĕrī-tis	audīvĕrī-tis
	3.	ămāvĕri-nt	mŏnŭĕri-nt	rexĕri-nt	audīvĕri-nt

Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămāvissĕ-m	mŏnŭissĕ-m	rexissĕ-m	audīvissĕ-m
	2.	ămāvissĕ-s	mŏnŭissĕ-s	rexissĕ-s	audīvissĕ-s
	3.	ămāvissĕ-t	mŏnŭissĕ-t	rexissĕ-t	audīvissĕ-t
Pl.	1.	ămavissĕ-mŭs	mŏnŭissĕ-mŭs	rexissĕ-mŭs	audīvissĕ-mŭs
	2.	ămāvissĕ-tis	mŏnŭissĕ-tis	rexissĕ-tis	audīvissĕ-tis
	3.	ămāvisse-nt	mŏnŭisse-nt	rexisse-nt	audīvisse-nt

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	2.	ămā	mŏnē	rĕg-ĕ	audī
Pl.	2.	ămā-tĕ	mŏnē-tĕ	rĕg-ĭtĕ	audī-tĕ

Future Tense.

		1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
Sing.	2.	āmā-tō	mōnē-tō	rēg-itō	audī-tō
	3.	āmā-tō	mōnē-tō	rēg-itō	audī-tō
Pl.	2.	āmā-tōtĕ	mōnē-tōtĕ	rēg-itōtĕ	audī-tōtĕ
	3.	āma-ntō	mōne-ntō	rēg-untō	audī-untō

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

āmārĕ	mōnērĕ	rēgĕrĕ	audīrĕ

Future Tense.

āmātūrum esse	mōnitūrum esse	rectūrum esse	auditūrum esse

Perfect Tense.

āmāvissĕ	mōnuissĕ	rexisse	audīvissĕ

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.

āmāns, -ntis	mōnens, -ntis	rēgens, -ntis	audiens, -ntis

Future Tense.

āmātūrŭs, -ī	mōnitūrŭs, -ī	rectūrŭs, -ī	auditūrŭs, -ī

GERUND.

G.	āmand-ī	mōnend-ī	rēgend-ī	audiend-ī
D.	āmand-ō	mōnend-ō	rēgend-ō	audiend-ō
Ac.	āmand-um	mōnend-um	rēgend-um	audiend-um
Ab.	āmand-ō	mōnend-ō	rēgend-ō	audiend-ō

SUPINES.

1st.

āmātum	mōnĭtum	rectum	audītum

2d.

āmātū	mōnĭtū	rectū	audītū

Note 1.—The vowel before final t is always short.
Note 2.—Am-o is a contraction for ama-o.
Note 3.—The usual personal terminations are—m, s, t; mus, tis, nt.
Note 4.—In what tenses is o used instead of m ?
Note 5.—After a consonant a short i is inserted before s, t, mus, tis; and u before nt. Point out where.
Note 6.—Find out any other peculiarities.
Note 7.—Final o is sometimes short, and the i of is, imus, itis, in the Fut. Perf. Ind. and Perf. Subj. may be long.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

		1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
Sing.	1.	ăm-ŏr	mŏne-ŏr	rĕg-ŏr	audi-ŏr
	2.	ămā-rĭs *or* -rĕ	mŏnē-rĭs *or* -rĕ	rĕg-ĕrĭs *or* -ĕrĕ	audī-rĭs *or* -rĕ
	3.	ămā-tŭr	mŏnē-tŭr	rĕg-ĭtŭr	audī-tŭr
Pl.	1.	ămā-mŭr	mŏnē-mŭr	rĕg-ĭmŭr	audī-mŭr
	2.	ămā-mĭnĭ	mŏnē-mĭnĭ	rĕg-ĭmĭnĭ	audī-mĭnĭ
	3.	ăma-ntŭr	mŏne-ntŭr	rĕg-untŭr	audi-untŭr

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămābă-r	mŏnēbă-r	rĕgēbă-r	audiēbă-r
	2.	ămābă-rĭs *or* -rĕ	mŏnēbă-rĭs *or* -rĕ	rĕgēbă-rĭs *or* -rĕ	audiēbă-rĭs *or* -rĕ
	3.	ămābă-tŭr	mŏnēbă-tŭr	rĕgēbă-tŭr	audiēbă-tŭr
Pl.	1.	ămābă-mŭr	mŏnēbă-mŭr	rĕgēbă-mŭr	audiēbă-mŭr
	2.	ămābă-mĭnĭ	mŏnēbă-mĭnĭ	rĕgēbă-mĭnĭ	audiēbă-mĭnĭ
	3.	ămāba-ntŭr	mŏnēba-ntŭr	rĕgēba-ntŭr	audiēba-ntŭr

Future Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămāb-ŏr	mŏnēb-ŏr	rĕgă-r	audiă-r
	2.	ămāb-ĕrĭs *or* -ĕrĕ	mŏnēb-ĕrĭs *or* -ĕrĕ	rĕgē-rĭs *or* -rĕ	audiē-rĭs *or* -rĕ
	3.	ămāb-ĭtŭr	mŏnēb-ĭtŭr	rĕgē-tŭr	audiē-tŭr
Pl.	1.	ămāb-ĭmŭr	mŏnēb-ĭmŭr	rĕgē-mŭr	audiē-mŭr
	2.	ămāb-ĭmĭnĭ	mŏnēb-ĭmĭnĭ	rĕgē-mĭnĭ	audiē-mĭnĭ
	3.	ămāb-untŭr	mŏnēb-untŭr	rĕge-ntŭr	audie-ntŭr

Perfect Tense.

		1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
Sing.	1.	ămātŭs s-um *or* fu-I	mŏnĭtŭs s-um *or* fu-I	rectŭs s-um *or* fu-I	audītŭs s-um *or* fu-I
	2.	ămātŭs ēs *or* fu-istI	mŏnĭtŭs ēs *or* fu-istI	rectŭs ēs *or* fu-istI	audītŭs ēs *or* fu-istI
	3.	ămātŭs es-t *or* fu-It	mŏnĭtŭs es-t *or* fu-It	rectŭs es-t *or* fu-It	audītŭs es-t *or* fu-It
Pl.	1.	ămātI s-ūmŭs *or* fu-imŭs	mŏnĭtI s-ūmŭs *or* fu-imŭs	rectI s-ūmŭs *or* fu-imŭs	audītI s-ūmŭs *or* fu-imŭs
	2.	ămātI es-tis *or* fu-istis	mŏnĭtI es-tis *or* fu-istis	rectI es-tis *or* fu-istis	audītI es-tis *or* fu-istis
	3.	ămātI s-unt, fu-ērunt *or* fu-ērĕ	mŏnĭtI s-unt, fu-ērunt *or* fu-ērĕ	rectI s-unt, fu-ērunt *or* fu-ērĕ	audītI s-unt, fu-ērunt *or* fu-ērĕ

Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămātŭs ĕra-m *or* fuĕra-m	mŏnĭtŭs ĕra-m *or* fuĕra-m	rectŭs ĕra-m *or* fuĕra-m	audītŭs ĕra-m *or* fuĕra-m
	2.	ămātŭs ĕrā-s *or* fuĕrā-s	mŏnĭtŭs ĕrā-s *or* fuĕrā-s	rectŭs ĕrā-s *or* fuĕrā-s	audītŭs ĕrā-s *or* fuĕrā-s
	3.	ămātŭs ĕrā-t *or* fuĕrā-t	mŏnĭtŭs ĕrā-t *or* fuĕrā-t	rectŭs ĕrā-t *or* fuĕrā-t	audītŭs ĕrā-t *or* fuĕrā-t
Pl.	1.	ămātI ĕrā-mŭs *or* fuĕrā-mŭs	mŏnĭtI ĕrā-mŭs *or* fuĕrā-mŭs	rectI ĕrā-mŭs *or* fuĕrā-mŭs	audītI ĕrā-mŭs *or* fuĕrā-mŭs
	2.	ămātI ĕrā-tis *or* fuĕrā-tis	mŏnĭtI ĕrā-tis *or* fuĕrā-tis	rectI ĕrā-tis *or* fuĕrā-tis	audītI ĕrā-tis *or* fuĕrā-tis
	3.	ămātI ĕra-nt *or* fuĕra-nt	mŏnĭtI ĕra-nt *or* fuĕra-nt	rectI ĕra-nt *or* fuĕra-nt	audītI ĕra-nt *or* fuĕra-nt

Future Perfect Tense.

		1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
Sing.	1.	ămātŭs ĕr-o *or* fuĕr-o	mŏnĭtŭs ĕr-o *or* fuĕr-o	rectŭs ĕr-o *or* fuĕr-o	audītŭs ĕr-o *or* fuĕr-o
	2.	ămātŭs ĕr-ĭs *or* fuĕrĭ-s	mŏnĭtŭs ĕr-ĭs *or* fuĕrĭ-s	rectŭs ĕr-ĭs *or* fuĕrĭ-s	audītŭs ĕr-ĭs *or* fuĕrĭ-s
	3.	ămātŭs ĕr-ĭt *or* fuĕrĭ-t	mŏnĭtŭs ĕr-ĭt *or* fuĕrĭ-t	rectŭs ĕr-ĭt *or* fuĕrĭ-t	audītŭs ĕr-ĭt *or* fuĕrĭ-t
Pl.	1.	ămātī ĕr-ĭmŭs *or* fuĕrĭ-mŭs	mŏnĭtī ĕr-ĭmŭs *or* fuĕrĭ-mŭs	rectī ĕr-ĭmŭs *or* fuĕrĭ-mŭs	audītī ĕr-ĭmŭs *or* fuĕrĭ-mŭs
	2.	ămātī ĕr-ĭtĭs *or* fuĕrĭ-tĭs	mŏnĭtī ĕr-ĭtĭs *or* fuĕrĭ-tĭs	rectī ĕr-ĭtĭs *or* fuĕrĭ-tĭs	audītī ĕr-ĭtĭs *or* fuĕrĭ-tĭs
	3.	ămātī ĕr-unt *or* fuĕrĭ-nt	mŏnĭtī ĕr-unt *or* fuĕrĭ-nt	rectī ĕr-unt *or* fuĕrĭ-nt	audītī ĕr-unt *or* fuĕrĭ-nt

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămĕ-r	mŏneă-r	rĕgă-r	audiă-r
	2.	ămĕ-rĭs *or* -rĕ	mŏneă-rĭs *or* -rĕ	rĕgă-rĭs *or* -rĕ	audiă-rĭs *or* -rĕ
	3.	ămĕ-tŭr	mŏneă-tŭr	rĕgă-tŭr	audiă-tŭr
Pl.	1.	ămĕ-mŭr	mŏneă-mŭr	rĕgă-mŭr	audiă-mŭr
	2.	ămĕ-mĭnĭ	mŏneă-mĭnĭ	rĕgă-mĭnĭ	audiă-mĭnĭ
	3.	ăme-ntŭr	mŏnea-ntŭr	rĕga-ntŭr	audia-ntŭr

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămārĕ-r	mŏnērĕ-r	rĕgĕrĕ-r	audīrĕ-r
	2.	ămārĕ-rĭs *or* -rĕ	mŏnērĕ-rĭs *or* -rĕ	rĕgĕrĕ-rĭs *or* -rĕ	audīrĕ-rĭs *or* -rĕ
	3.	ămārĕ-tŭr	mŏnērĕ-tŭr	rĕgĕrĕ-tŭr	audīrĕ-tŭr
Pl.	1.	ămārĕ-mŭr	mŏnērĕ-mŭr	rĕgĕrĕ-mŭr	audīrĕ-mŭr
	2.	ămārĕ-mĭnĭ	mŏnērĕ-mĭnĭ	rĕgĕrĕ-mĭnĭ	audīrĕ-mĭnĭ
	3.	ămāre-ntŭr	mŏnēre-ntŭr	rĕgĕre-ntŭr	audīre-ntŭr

Perfect Tense.

		1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
Sing.	1.	ămātŭs sĭ-m *or* fuĕrĭ-m	mŏnĭtŭs sĭ-m *or* fuĕrĭ-m	rectŭs sĭ-m *or* fuĕrĭ-m	audītŭs sĭ-m *or* fuĕrĭ-m
	2.	ămātŭs sĭ-s *or* fuĕrĭ-s	mŏnĭtŭs sĭ-s *or* fuĕrĭ-s	rectŭs sĭ-s *or* fuĕrĭ-s	audītŭs sĭ-s *or* fuĕrĭ-s
	3.	ămātŭs sĭ-t *or* fuĕrĭ-t	mŏnĭtŭs sĭ-t *or* fuĕrĭ-t	rectŭs sĭ-t *or* fuĕrĭ-t	audītŭs sĭ-t *or* fuĕrĭ-t
Pl.	1.	ămātĭ sĭ-mŭs *or* fuĕrĭ-mŭs	mŏnĭtĭ sĭ-mŭs *or* fuĕrĭ-mŭs	rectĭ sĭ-mŭs *or* fuĕrĭ-mŭs	auditĭ sĭ-mŭs *or* fuĕrĭ-mŭs
	2.	ămātĭ sĭ-tis *or* fuĕrĭ-tis	mŏnĭtĭ sĭ-tis *or* fuĕrĭ-tis	rectĭ sĭ-tis *or* fuĕrĭ-tis	auditĭ sĭ-tis *or* fuĕrĭ-tis
	3.	ămātĭ sĭ-nt *or* fuĕrĭ-nt	mŏnĭtĭ sĭ-nt *or* fuĕrĭ-nt	rectĭ sĭ-nt *or* fuĕrĭ-nt	auditĭ sĭ-nt *or* fuĕrĭ-nt

Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămātŭs esse-m *or* fuisse-m	mŏnĭtŭs esse-m *or* fuisse-m	rectŭs esse-m *or* fuisse-m	audītŭs esse-m *or* fuisse-m
	2.	ămātŭs essĕ-s *or* fuissĕ-s	mŏnĭtŭs essĕ-s *or* fuissĕ-s	rectŭs essĕ-s *or* fuissĕ-s	audītŭs essĕ-s *or* fuissĕ-s
	3.	ămātŭs essĕ-t *or* fuissĕ-t	mŏnĭtŭs essĕ-t *or* fuissĕ-t	rectŭs essĕ-t *or* fuissĕ-t	audītŭs essĕ-t *or* fuissĕ-t
Pl.	1.	ămātĭ essĕ-mŭs *or* fuissĕ-mŭs	mŏnĭtĭ essĕ-mŭs *or* fuissĕ-mŭs	rectĭ essĕ-mŭs *or* fuissĕ-mŭs	auditĭ essĕ-mŭs *or* fuissĕ-mŭs
	2.	ămātĭ essĕ-tis *or* fuissĕ-tis	mŏnĭtĭ essĕ-tis *or* fuissĕ-tis	rectĭ essĕ-tis *or* fuissĕ-tis	auditĭ essĕ-tis *or* fuissĕ-tis
	3.	ămātĭ esse-nt *or* fuisse-nt	mŏnĭtĭ esse-nt *or* fuisse-nt	rectĭ esse-nt *or* fuisse-nt	auditĭ esse-nt *or* fuisse-nt

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

		1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
Sing.	2.	āmā-rĕ	mŏnē-rĕ	rĕg-ĕrĕ	audī-rĕ
Pl.	2.	āmā-mĭnĭ	mŏnē-mĭnĭ	rĕg-ĭmĭnĭ	audī-mĭnĭ

Future Tense.

Sing.	2.	āmā-tōr	mŏnē-tōr	rĕg-ĭtōr	audī-tōr
	3.	āmā-tōr	mŏnē-tōr	rĕg-ĭtōr	audī-tōr
Pl.	2.	āmā-bĭmĭnĭ	mŏnē-bĭmĭnĭ	rĕg-ēmĭnĭ	audī-ēmĭnĭ
	3.	āma-ntōr	mŏne-ntōr	rĕg-untōr	audī-untōr

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

āmārī	mŏnērī	rĕgī	audīrī

Future Tense.

āmātum īrī	mŏnĭtum īrī	rectum īrī	audītum īrī

Perfect Tense.

āmātum essĕ *or* fuissĕ	mŏnĭtum essĕ *or* fuissĕ	rectum essĕ *or* fuissĕ	audītum essĕ *or* fuissĕ

PARTICIPLES.

Future Tense.

āmandŭs, -ī	mŏnendŭs, -ī	rĕgendŭs, -ī	audiendŭs, -ī

Perfect Tense.

āmātŭs, -ī	mŏnĭtŭs, -ī	rectŭs, -ī	audītŭs, -ī

IRREGULAR VERBS.

I.

Sum, fui, esse, *to be.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

		Present.	Imperfect.	Future.
Sing.	1.	s-um	ĕra-m	ĕr-ō
	2.	ĕs	ĕrā-s	ĕr-is
	3.	es-t	ĕrā-t	ĕr-it
Pl.	1.	s-ūmŭs	ĕrā-mŭs	ĕr-imŭs
	2.	es-tis	ĕrā-tis	ĕr-itis
	3.	s-unt	ĕra-nt	ĕr-unt

		Perfect.	Pluperf.	Future Perf.
Sing.	1.	fu-ī	fuĕra-m	fuĕr-ō
	2.	fu-istī	fuĕrā-s	fuĕrī-s
	3.	fu-it	fuĕrā-t	fuĕrī-t
Pl.	1.	fu-imŭs	fuĕrā-mŭs	fuĕrī-mŭs
	2.	fu-istis	fuĕrā-tis	fuĕrī-tis
	3.	fu-ērunt *or* -ērĕ	fuĕra-nt	fuĕrī-nt

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

		Pres.	Imperf.	Fut.	Perf.	Pluperf.
S.	1.	sĭ-m	esse-m	fūtūrŭs sĭ-m	fuĕrī-m	fuisse-m
	2.	sĭ-s	essĕ-s	fūtūrŭs sĭ-s	fuĕrī-s	fuissĕ-s
	3.	sĭ-t	essĕ-t	fūtūrŭs sĭ-t	fuĕrī-t	fuissĕ-t
P.	1.	sĭ-mŭs	essĕ-mŭs	fūtūrī sĭ-mŭs	fuĕrī-mŭs	fuissĕ-mŭs
	2.	sĭ-tis	essĕ-tis	fūtūrī sĭ-tis	fuĕrī-tis	fuissĕ-tis
	3.	sĭ-nt	esse-nt	fūtūrī sĭ-nt	fuĕrī-nt	fuisse-nt

APPENDIX.

REGULAR VERBS.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

		1st Conj.	*2d Conj.*	*3d Conj.*	*4th Conj.*
Sing.	1.	ām-ō	mōnē-ō	rēg-ō	audī-o
	2.	ām-ās	mōnē-s	rēg-is	audī-s
	3.	ām-āt	mōnē-t	rēg-it	audī-t
Pl.	1.	ām-āmŭs	mōnē-mŭs	rēg-imŭs	audī-mŭs
	2.	ām-ātis	mōnē-tis	rēg-itis	audī-tis
	3.	ām-ant	mōne-nt	rēg-unt	audi-unt

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	āmābe-m	mōnēbe-m	rēgēbe-m	audiēbe-m
	2.	āmābā-s	mōnēbā-s	rēgēbā-s	audiēbā-s
	3.	āmābā-t	mōnēbā-t	rēgēbā-t	audiēbā-t
Pl.	1.	āmābā-mŭs	mōnēbā-mŭs	rēgēbā-mŭs	audiēbā-mŭs
	2.	āmābā-tis	mōnēbā-tis	rēgēbā-tis	audiēbā-tis
	3.	āmābe-nt	mōnēbe-nt	rēgēbe-nt	audiēbe-nt

Future Tense.

Sing.	1.	āmāb-o	mōnēb-o	rēga-m	audia-m
	2.	āmāb-is	mōnēb-is	rēgē-s	audiē-s
	3.	āmāb-it	mōnēb-it	rēgē-t	audiē-t
Pl.	1.	āmāb-imŭs	mōnēb-imŭs	rēgē-mŭs	audiē-mŭs
	2.	āmāb-itis	mōnēb-itis	rēgē-tis	audiē-tis
	3.	āmāb-unt	mōnēb-unt	rēge-nt	audie-nt

Perfect Tense.

		1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
Sing.	1.	ămāv-ī	mŏnu-ī	rex-ī	audīv-ī
	2.	ămāv-istī	mŏnu-istī	rex-istī	audīv-istī
	3.	ămāv-ĭt	mŏnu-ĭt	rex-ĭt	audīv-ĭt
Pl.	1.	ămāv-ĭmŭs	mŏnu-ĭmŭs	rex-ĭmŭs	audīv-ĭmŭs
	2.	ămāv-istĭs	mŏnu-istĭs	rex-istĭs	audīv-istĭs
	3.	ămāv-ērunt *or* -ērĕ	mŏnu-ērunt *or* -ērĕ	rex-ērunt *or* -ērĕ	audīv-ērunt *or* -ērĕ

Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămāvĕra-m	mŏnuĕra-m	rexĕra-m	audīvĕra-m
	2.	ămāvĕrā-s	mŏnuĕrā-s	rexĕrā-s	audīvĕrā-s
	3.	ămāvĕrā-t	mŏnuĕrā-t	rexĕrā-t	audīvĕrā-t
Pl.	1.	ămāvĕrā-mŭs	mŏnuĕrā-mus	rexĕrā-mŭs	audīvĕrā-mŭs
	2.	ămāvĕrā-tĭs	mŏnuĕrā-tĭs	rexĕrā-tĭs	audīvĕrā-tĭs
	3.	ămāvĕra-nt	mŏnuĕra-nt	rexĕra-nt	audīvĕra-nt

Future Perfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămāvĕr-ō	mŏnuĕr-ō	rexĕr-ō	audīvĕr-ō
	2.	ămāvĕrī-s	mŏnuĕrī-s	rexĕrī-s	audīvĕrī-s
	3.	ămāvĕrī-t	mŏnuĕrī-t	rexĕrī-t	audīvĕrī-t
Pl.	1.	ămāvĕrī-mŭs	mŏnuĕrī-mŭs	rexĕrī-mŭs	audīvĕrī-mŭs
	2.	ămāvĕrī-tĭs	mŏnuĕrī-tĭs	rexĕrī-tĭs	audīvĕrī-tĭs
	3.	ămāvĕrī-nt	mŏnuĕrī-nt	rexĕrī-nt	audīvĕrī-nt

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	1.	ăme-m	mŏnĕa-m	rĕga-m	audĭa-m
	2.	ămē-s	mŏneā-s	rĕgā-s	audĭā-s
	3.	ămĕ-t	mŏneā-t	rĕgā-t	audĭā-t
Pl.	1.	ămē-mŭs	mŏneā-mŭs	rĕgā-mŭs	audĭā-mŭs
	2.	ămē-tĭs	mŏneā-tĭs	rĕgā-tĭs	audĭā-tĭs
	3.	ăme-nt	mŏnea-nt	rĕga-nt	audĭa-nt

Imperfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămāre-m	mŏnēre-m	rĕgĕre-m	audīre-m
	2.	ămārē-s	mŏnērē-s	rĕgĕrē-s	audīrē-s
	3.	ămārē-t	mŏnērē-t	rĕgĕrē-t	audīrē-t

		1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
Pl.	1.	ămărĕ-mŭs	mŏnērĕ-mŭs	rĕgĕrĕ-mŭs	audīrĕ-mŭs
	2.	ămărĕ-tis	mŏnērĕ-tis	rĕgĕrĕ-tis	audīrĕ-tis
	3.	ămăre-nt	mŏnēre-nt	rĕgĕre-nt	audīre-nt

Future Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămātūrŭs sĭ-m	mŏnĭtūrŭs sĭ-m	rectūrŭs sĭ-m	audītūrŭs sĭ-m
	2.	ămātūrŭs sĭ-s	mŏnĭtūrŭs sĭ-s	rectūrŭs sĭ-s	audītūrŭs sĭ-s
	3.	ămātūrŭs sĭ-t	mŏnĭtūrŭs sĭ-t	rectūrŭs sĭ-t	audītūrŭs sĭ-t
Pl.	1.	ămātūrī sĭ-mŭs	mŏnĭtūrī sĭ-mŭs	rectūrī sĭ-mŭs	audītūrī sĭ-mŭs
	2.	ămātūrī sĭ-tis	mŏnĭtūrī sĭ-tis	rectūrī sĭ-tis	audītūrī sĭ-tis
	3.	ămātūrī sĭ-nt	mŏnĭtūrī sĭ-nt	rectūrī sĭ-nt	audītūrī sĭ-nt

Perfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămāvĕrĭ-m	mŏnuĕrĭ-m	rexĕrĭ-m	audīvĕrĭ-m
	2.	ămāvĕrĭ-s	mŏnuĕrĭ-s	rexĕrĭ-s	audīvĕrĭ-s
	3.	ămāvĕrĭ-t	mŏnuĕrĭ-t	rexĕrĭ-t	audīvĕrĭ-t
Pl.	1.	ămāvĕrĭ-mŭs	mŏnuĕrĭ-mŭs	rexĕrĭ-mŭs	audīvĕrĭ-mŭs
	2.	ămāvĕrĭ-tis	mŏnuĕrĭ-tis	rexĕrĭ-tis	audīvĕrĭ-tis
	3.	ămāvĕrĭ-nt	mŏnuĕrĭ-nt	rexĕrĭ-nt	audīvĕrĭ-nt

Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ămāvisse-m	mŏnuisse-m	rexisse-m	audīvisse-m
	2.	ămāvissĕ-s	mŏnuissĕ-s	rexissĕ-s	audīvissĕ-s
	3.	ămāvissĕ-t	mŏnuissĕ-t	rexissĕ-t	audīvissĕ-t
Pl.	1.	ămavissĕ-mŭs	mŏnuissĕ-mŭs	rexissĕ-mŭs	audīvissĕ-mŭs
	2.	ămāvissĕ-tis	mŏnuissĕ-tis	rexissĕ-tis	audīvissĕ-tis
	3.	ămāvisse-nt	mŏnuisse-nt	rexisse-nt	audīvisse-nt

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	2.	ămā	mŏnē	rĕg-ĕ	audī
Pl.	2.	ămā-tĕ	mŏnē-tĕ	rĕg-ĭtĕ	audī-tĕ

Future Tense.

		1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
Sing.	2.	āmā-tō	mōnē-tō	rēg-itō	audī-tō
	3.	āmā-tō	mōnē-tō	rēg-itō	audī-tō
Pl.	2.	āmā-tōtĕ	mōnē-tōtĕ	rēg-itōtĕ	audī-tōtĕ
	3.	āma-ntō	mōne-ntō	rēg-untō	audī-untō

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

āmārĕ	mōnērĕ	rēgĕrĕ	audīrĕ

Future Tense.

āmātūrum esse	mōnitūrum esse	rectūrum esse	auditūrum esse

Perfect Tense.

āmāvissĕ	mōnuissĕ	rexisse	audīvissĕ

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.

āmāns, -ntis	mōnens, -ntis	rēgens, -ntis	audiens, -ntis

Future Tense.

āmātūrŭs, -a	mōnitūrŭs, -a	rectūrŭs, -a	auditūrŭs, -a

GERUND.

G.	āmand-ī	mōnend-ī	rēgend-ī	audiend-ī
D.	āmand-ō	mōnend-ō	rēgend-ō	audiend-ō
Ac.	āmand-um	mōnend-um	rēgend-um	audiend-um
Ab.	āmand-ō	mōnend-ō	rēgend-ō	audiend-ō

SUPINES.

1st.

āmātum	mōnitum	rectum	auditum

2d.

āmātū	mōnitū	rectū	auditū

Perfect Tense.

		Active.	Passive.	
Sing. 1.	ĭv-ī	tŭl-ī	lātŭs s-um *or* fu-ī	factŭs s-um *or* fu-ī
2.	ĭv-istī	tŭl-istī	lātŭs es *or* fu-istī	factŭs es *or* fu-istī
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Pluperfect Tense.

Sing. 1.	ĭvĕra-m	tŭlĕra-m	lātŭs ĕra-m *or* fuĕra-m	factus ĕra-m *or* fuĕra-m
2.	ĭvĕrā-s	tŭlĕrā-s	lātŭs ĕrā-s *or* fuĕrā-s	factŭs ĕrā-s *or* fuĕrā-s
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Future Perfect Tense.

Sing. 1.	ĭvĕr-ō	tŭlĕr-ō	lātŭs ĕr-ō *or* fuĕr-o	factŭs ĕr-ō *or* fuer-ō
2.	ĭvĕrī-s	tŭlĕrī-s	lātŭs ĕr-īs *or* fuĕrī-s	factŭs ĕr-īs *or* fuĕrī-s
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. 1.	ea-m	fĕra-m	fĕrā-r	fĭa-m
2.	eā-s	fĕrā-s	fĕrā-rīs *or* -rĕ	fĭā-s
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Imperfect Tense.

Sing. 1.	īre-m	ferre-m	ferrē-r	fĭĕre-m
2.	īrē-s	ferrē-s	ferrē-rīs *or* -rĕ	fĭĕrē-s
	&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Future Tense.

			Active.	*Passive.*	
Sing.	1.	ītūrŭs sĭ-m	lātūrŭs sĭ-m	———	———
	2.	ītūrŭs sĭ-s	lātūrŭs sĭ-s	———	———
		&c.	&c.		

Perfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ĭvĕri-m	tŭlĕri-m	lātŭs sĭ-m *or* fuĕri-m	factŭs sĭ-m *or* fuĕri-m
	2.	ĭvĕri-s	tŭlĕri-s	lātŭs sĭ-s *or* fuer-ĭs	factŭs sĭ-s *or* fuer-ĭs
		&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

Pluperfect Tense.

Sing.	1.	ĭvisse-m	tŭlisse-m	lātŭs esse-m *or* fuisse-m	factŭs esse-m *or* fuisse-m
	2.	ĭvisĕ-s	tŭlisĕ-s	lātŭs essĕ-s *or* fuisĕ-s	factŭs essĕ-s *or* fuisĕ-s
		&c.	&c.	&c.	&c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	2.	ĭ	fĕr	fer-rĕ	fī
Pl.	2.	ĭ-tĕ	fer-tĕ	fĕr-imĭnĭ	fī-tĕ

Future Tense.

Sing.	2.	ĭ-tō	fer-tō	fer-tōr	———
	3.	ĭ-tō	fer-tō	fer-tōr	———
Pl.	2.	ĭ-tōtĕ	fer-tōtĕ	fĕr-ĭmĭnĭ	———
	3.	e-untō	fĕr-untō	fĕr-untōr	———

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

ĭrĕ	ferrĕ	ferrī	flĭrī

Future Tense.

	Active.	*Passive.*	
ītūrum essĕ	lātūrum essĕ	lātum īrī	factum īrī

Perfect Tense.

īvissĕ	tŭlissĕ	lātum essĕ *or* fuissĕ	factum essĕ *or* fuissĕ

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.

N. iens	fĕrens	———	———
G. euntis	fĕrentis	———	———

Future Tense.

ītūrŭs, -I	lātūrŭs, -I	fĕrendŭs, -I	faciendŭs, -I

Perfect Tense.

———	———	lātŭs, -I	factŭs, -I

GERUNDS.

eundi, &c.	fĕrendi, &c.	———	———

SUPINES.

1st.

ītum	lātum	———	———

2d.

ītū	lātū	———	———

Note 1.—Eo has e instead of i before a, o, u.
Note 2.—Fio has i long, although before a vowel, except where there is an r.
Note 3.—Ferre is 3d Conjugation—a contraction for fĕrĕrĕ.

NUMERALS.

Cardinals.

1. ūnus	16. sēdĕcim	70. septuāgintā
2. duŏ	17. septendĕcim	80. octōgintā
3. trēs	18. duŏdēvīgintī	90. nōnāgintā
4. quātuor	19. undēvīgintī	100. centum
5. quinque	20. vīgintī	———
6. sex	21. ūnus et vīgintī	100. centum
7. septem	*or* vīgintī ūnus	200. dūcenti
8. octŏ	&c.	300. trēcenti
9. nōvem	———	400. quādringenti
10. dĕcem	10. dĕcem	500. quingenti
11. undĕcim	20. vīgintī	600. sexcenti
12. duŏdĕcim	30. trīgintā	700. septingenti
13. trĕdĕcim	40. quādrāgintā	800. octingenti
14. quatuordĕcim	50. quinquāgintā	900. nongenti
15. quindĕcim	60. sexāgintā	1000. millĕ

Ordinals.

1st. prīmus	11th. undĕcimus	10th. dĕcimus
2d. sĕcundus	12th. duŏdĕcimus	20th. vīcēsimus
3d. tertius	13th. tertius dĕcimus	30th. trīgēsimus
4th. quartus	14th. quartus dĕcimus	40th. quādrāgēsimus
5th. quintus	15th. quintus dĕcimus	50th. quinquāgēsimus
6th. sextus	16th. sextus dĕcimus	60th. sexāgēsimus
7th. septimus	17th. septimus dĕcimus	70th. septuāgēsimus
8th. octāvus	18th. duŏdēvīcēsimus	80th. octōgēsimus
9th. nōnus	19th. undēvīcēsimus	90th. nonāgēsimus
10th. dĕcimus	20th. vīcēsimus	100th. centēsimus

23d. tertius et vīcēsimus *or* vīcēsimus tertius
&c. &c.
200th. dūcentēsimus
&c. &c.

Note 1.—The Ordinals are declined like **bonus**.

Note 2.—**Unus**, **duo**, **tres**, *and* **mille** are declined as in Lesson XXVI.

Note 3.—**Dūcenti**, &c., to **nongenti**, are declined like the plural of **bonus**.

Note 4.—The rest of the Cardinals are indeclinable.

PREPOSITIONS.

The following govern the Accusative:—

ăd, *to, at, up to.*
adversus, adversum, *opposite to, against.*
antĕ, *before.*
apŭd, *at, near, with.*
circă *or* **circum**, *around.*
circĭtĕr, *about.*
cis *or* **citrā**, *on this side of.*
contrā, *against, over against.*
ergā, *towards* (of feelings).
extrā, *outside of, out of.*
infrā, *below.*
intĕr, *between, among.*
intrā, *within.*
juxtā, *near to, beside.*
ŏb, *on account of.*
pĕnĕs, *in the power of.*
pĕr, *through.*
pōnĕ, *behind.*
post, *after.*
prætĕr, *besides.*
prŏpĕ, *near.*
propter, *on account of.*
sĕcundum, *next after, according to.*
suprā, *above.*
trans, *across.*
ultrā, *beyond.*
versus, *towards* (a place).

The following govern the Ablative:—

a, ab, absque, coram, de,
palam, clam, cum, ex, et e,
sine, tenus, pro, et præ.

ā, ăb, abs, *by, from.*
absque, *without.*
clam, *without the knowledge of.*
cōram, *in the presence of.*
cum, *with.*
dē, *from, concerning.*
ē, ex, *out of, from.*
pălam, *with the knowledge of.*
præ, *before, compared with.*
prō, *before, for, instead of.*
sinĕ, *without.*
tĕnŭs, *up to, as far as.*

The following govern either the Accusative or the Ablative:—

	The Accusative, meaning—	*The Ablative, meaning—*
in	*into, to, against*	*in, on.*
sŭb	*under, up to, about*	*under.*
sŭpĕr	*above, upon*	*about, concerning.*
subtĕr	*under, beneath*	*under, beneath* (rare).

In and **sub** govern the Accusative when *motion to* a place is signified, and the Ablative with *rest* or *motion in* a place.

HINTS FOR TRANSLATING LATIN,

FOR REFERENCE WHILE USING A FIRST LATIN READER.

I.—The Genitive.

Rule.—The Genitive is usually translated by *of* or the English Possessive: as—

Castra hostium, *The camp of the enemies,* or, *The enemies' camp.*

Note.—A word such as *duty* or *part* must sometimes be supplied after **est, erat,** &c.: as—

Militum est suo duci parēre, *It is the duty of soldiers to obey their general.*

Exception 1.—After Neuter Words of Quantity *of* is omitted: as—

Multum pecuniæ, *Much money.*

Exception 2.—The Genitive is translated by *at* or *in* when it is the name of a Town or Small Island, of the 1st or 2d Declension and Singular Number: as—

Vixit Romæ, *He lived at Rome.*

Note.—So also **domi,** *at home;* **humi,** *on the ground;* **belli** and **militiæ,** *in war.*

Exception 3.—A Genitive of Value is translated simply as the Objective: as—

Æstimo te magni, *I value you much.*

Exception 4.—The Genitive is translated simply as the Objective after *pity, remember, forget;* **refert** and **interest**: as—

Obliviscor injuriæ, *I forget an injury.*
Refert patris, *It concerns my father.*

II.—The Dative.

Rule I.—The Dative is usually translated by *to* or *for*: as—

Compāro Virgilium Homēro, *I compare Virgil to Homer.*
Avārus divitias aliis parat, *The miser gets wealth for others.*

Note.—*To* is often omitted: as—

Similis patri, *Like (to) his father.*
Pater mihi librum dedit, *My father has given me a book.*

Similarly—

Est mihi voluptati, *It is (for) a pleasure to me.*

Exception 1.—After a Verb of Taking Away the Dative is translated by *from*: as—

Eripuit me morti, *He rescued me from death.*

Exception 2.—With the Gerundive the Dative is translated by *by*. (See Lesson XLI.)

Rule II.—The Dative is translated simply as the English Objective—

1. After Verbs signifying Advantage or Disadvantage, Profit or Hurt, Favour or Anger, to Please or Displease, to Help or Resist, to Command or Obey, to Trust or Distrust.

2. After the compounds of **sum**; Verbs compounded with **satis, bene,** and **male**; and many Verbs compounded with these ten Prepositions—**ad, ante, cum, in, inter, ob, post, præ, sub,** and **super**: as—

Fortuna favet fortibus, *Fortune favours the brave.*
Præesse equitibus, *To command the cavalry.*

Note.—Translate—

Est mihi liber, *I have a book.*
Sunt mihi libri, *I have books.*
Esse mihi libros, *That I have books.*

III.—The Accusative.

Rule I.—The Accusative is usually translated by the English Objective: as—

Frater me amat, *My brother loves me.*

Exception 1.—The Accusative of the name of a Town or Small Island, after a Verb of Motion, is translated by *to*: as—

Venit Romam, *He came to Rome.*

Exception 2.—The Accusative of a Person, after Verbs of Asking and Concealing, is translated by *from* or *of*: as—

Pacem te omnes poscunt, *All demand peace of you.*
Celo te hanc rem, *I conceal this thing from you.*

RULE II.—The Accusative before the Infinitive is translated by *that* and the Nominative. (See Lesson XXXI.)

Exception.—The Accusative of the Relative before the Infinitive is translated by the Nominative without *that*: as—

Puer quem scribere vidi, *The boy who I saw was writing.*

IV.—THE ABLATIVE.

RULE I.—The Ablative is usually translated by *with* or *by*; sometimes *on*, *in*, *from*, *at*, *of*, &c.: as—

Ardēre studio, *To burn with zeal.*
Manu ducere, *To lead by the hand.*
Lacte et carne vivunt, *They live on milk and flesh.*
Latrōnis modo, *In the manner of a brigand.*
Vacare culpa, *To be free from blame.*
Gaudeo tua felicitate, *I rejoice at your happiness.*
Sponte sua, *Of his own accord.*

Note 1.—An Ablative of Price is translated by *for*: as—

Vitam auro vendere, *To sell life for gold.*

Note 2.—An Ablative of Time is translated by *in*, *at*, or *on*: as—

Æstate, *In summer.*
Hora tertia, *At the third hour.*
Postero die, *On the next day.*

Note 3.—An Ablative of Place is translated by *in*, *at*, or *from*: as—

Hoc loco, *In this place.*
Mortuus est Carthagine, *He died at Carthage.*
Discessit Corintho, *He departed from Corinth.*

Note 4.—An Ablative after a Comparative is translated by *than*: as—

Dulcior melle, *Sweeter than honey.*

Note 5.—The Ablative is translated by *of* after **dignus, indignus; opus** and **usus; born** and **die**; and adjectives of Plenty or Want: as—

Dignus honore, *Worthy of honour.*
Natus eadem matre, *Born of the same mother.*
Mortuus est fame, *He died of hunger.*
Opus est præsidio, *There is need of a garrison.*
Plenus ira, *Full of anger.*
Inops ratione, *Void of reason.*

Note 6.—An Ablative of a Noun and Adjective, together expressing the nature or quality of something, is translated by *of*: as—

Vir magnæ eloquentiæ, *A man of great eloquence.*

RULE II.—The Ablative is translated simply as the English Objective—

1. After Prepositions: as—
   Sine dubio, *Without doubt.*
2. After **utor, abutor, fruor, fungor**: as—
   Utitur fraude, *He uses fraud.*
3. When it is the Measure of Difference: as—
   Multo major, *Much greater.*
   Duobus millibus plures, *Two thousand more.*

Exception.—The Ablative Absolute becomes the Nominative in English: as—

Ciceronе et Antonio consulibus, *Cicero and Antony being consuls*, or, *In the consulship of Cicero and Antony.*

V.—THE RELATIVE.

Note 1.—The Antecedent is often omitted, and must be supplied: as—

Iracundiam qui vincit, *He who conquers his passion.*
Vir bonus prodest quibus potest, *A good man does good (to those) to whom he can.*
Quæ turpia sunt laudare, *To praise those things which are base.*

Note 2.—At the beginning of a sentence it is often best to translate the Relative by *and*, and the corresponding part of **is** or **hic**, thus:—

Ad quem quum legati venissent, *And when the ambassadors had come to him.*

Here **quem** is equal to **et... eum.**

Cujus post obitum, *And after his death.*

Here **cujus** is equal to **et... ejus.**

Quo facto, *Which being done*, or, *And this being done.*
Quem etsi multa stulte conari videbant, *And although they saw that he was attempting many things foolishly.*

VI.—THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

RULE.—The Subjunctive is usually translated exactly like the Indicative.

Exception 1.—The Present is translated by *may*, and the Imperfect by *might*, to express a Purpose. (See Lesson XXXIX.)

Exception 2.—In the Principal Clause of a Conditional Sentence the Imperfect is translated by *would*, and the Pluperfect by *would have*. (See Lesson XL.)

Exception 3.—In a Simple Sentence or a Principal Clause, the Present or Perfect is translated as the Imperative: as—

Ne nos inducas in tentationem, *Lead us not into temptation.*
Vivamus pie, *Let us live piously.*
Ne festinaveris loqui, *Do not make haste to speak.*

VII.—Impersonal Verbs.

These have no word for a Nominative in Latin. In English they take *it* for a Nominative: as—

Accidit, *It happens.*
Pluit, *It rains.*
Videtur, *It seems.*

Some of them are best translated by making the Accusative or Dative, which they govern, the Nominative in English to a Personal Verb: as—

Piget me, *It grieves me, I regret.*
Pudet me, *It shames me, I am ashamed.*
Taedet me, *It disgusts me, I am disgusted.*
Paenitet me, *It repents me, I repent.*
Delectat me, *It delights me, I delight.*
Miseret me, *It distresses me, I pity.*
Oportet me ire, *It behoves me to go, I ought to go.*
Oportuit me ire, *It behoved me to go, I ought to have gone.*
Licet mihi ire, *It is allowable for me to go, I may go.*
Licuit mihi ire, *It was allowable for me to go, I might have gone.*

The Passive is used impersonally: thus—

Curritur, *It is run, they run.*
Pugnatur, *It is fought, they fight.*
Vivitur, *It is lived, people live.*

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

FOR THE FIRST THIRTY-EIGHT LESSONS.

(For the Principal Parts of Compound Verbs, see the Simple.)

A

ā, ăb, prep. abl. *from, by.*
ăb-eo, irreg. *I go away.*
ăb-est, *is absent.*
ab-sens, -sentis, *absent.*
ab-sum, *I am absent.*
ac-cēdo (3d), *I approach, am added.*
ac-cūso (1st), *I accuse.*
ācer, ācris, *sharp, spirited.*
ācerbus, -i, *sour, harsh.*
ăciēs, -ēi, f. *edge, line-of-battle.*
ăcuo, -ui, -ūtum (3d), *I sharpen.*
ăcus, -ūs, f. *a needle.*
ăcūtus, -i, *sharp.*
ād, prep. acc. *to, at.*
ād-eo, irreg. *I go to.*
ād-eo, adv. *so, so much.*
ad-sum, *I am present.*
aedificat, *builds.*
aeger, -gri, *sick.*
āēr, āĕris, m. *the air.*
aes, aeris, n. *copper, bronze.*
aestas, -tātis, f. *summer.*
aestimo (1st), *I value.*
aestuo (1st), *I boil.*
aetas, -tātis, f. *age.*
af-fĕro, irreg. *I bring to.*
ăger, agri, m. *a field, land.*
ag-ger, -gĕris, m. *a mound, rampart.*
agnus, -i, m. *a lamb.*
agricŏla, -æ, f. *a farmer.*
ălăcer, -cris, *lively.*
albus, -i, *white.*
ălius, -ĭus, *one, another.*
Alpēs, -ium, f. *the Alps.*
alter, -ĕra, -ĕrum, *the one, the other.*
altus, -i, *high, deep.*
āmat, *loves.*
āmant, *love.*
ambo, -ōrum, *both.*
ambŭlat, *walks.*
ambŭlo (1st), *I walk.*
āmica, -æ, f. *a friend.*
āmīcĭtia, -æ, f. *friendship.*
āmīcus, -i, m. *a friend.*
āmo (1st), *I love.*
ānas, -ātis, f. *a duck.*
Anglia, -æ, f. *England.*
Anglus, -i, m. *an Englishman.*
anguis, -is, c. *a snake.*
ānima, -æ, f. *the soul, life, breath.*
ānimal, -ālis, n. *an animal.*
ānimus, -i, m. *the mind.*
antĕ-cēdo (3d), *I go before, surpass.*
antīquus, -i, *ancient.*
ānus, -ūs, f. *an old woman.*
āper, -pri, m. *a wild boar.*
āpĕrio, -pĕrui, -pertum (4th), *I open.*
āpertus, -i, *open.*
āpūd, prep. acc. *at, near, with.*
āqua, -æ, f. *water.*
āquĭla, -æ, f. *an eagle.*
Aquitāni, -ōrum, *the Aquitanians.*
āra, -æ, f. *an altar.*
ārat, *ploughs.*
ārātor, -ōris, m. *a ploughman.*

ārātrum, -i, n. *a plough.*
arbor, -ōris, f. *a tree.*
arcus, -ūs, m. *bow.*
argentum, -i, n. *silver.*
āridus, -i, *dry.*
arma, -ōrum, n. *arms.*
armo (1st), *I arm.*
ăro (1st), *I plough.*
arx, arcis, f. *a citadel.*
āsinus, -i, m. *an ass.*
asper, -ĕri, *rough.*
a-spergo (3d), *I sprinkle.*
ăter, -tri, *black.*
auctumnus, -i, m. *autumn.*
audax, -ācis, *bold.*
audio (4th), *I hear.*
auditus, -ūs, m. *the hearing.*
au-fĕro, irreg. *I take away.*
aureus, -ei, *golden.*
auris, -is, f. *the ear.*
aurum, -i, n. *gold.*
autem, conj. *but, and.*
auxilium, -ii, n. *assistance.*
āvis, -is, f. *a bird.*

B

bālæna, -æ, *f. whale.*
barba, -æ, f. *beard.*
Belgæ, -ārum, m. *the Belgæ.*
bellum, -i, n. *war.*
bĕnĕ, adv. *well.*
bŏnus, -i, *good.*
bŏs, bŏvis, c. *ox, cow.*
brāchium, -ii, n. *the arm.*
brĕvis, -is, *short.*
brĕviter, adv. *shortly.*
Britannia, -æ, f. *Britain.*

C

cădo, cĕcĭdi, cāsum (3d), *I fall.*
cædo, cĕcĭdi, cæsum (3d), *I cut, strike, slay.*
cædes, -is, f. *slaughter.*
Cæsar, -āris, m. *Cæsar.*
călămus, -i, m. *a reed, pen.*
calcar, -āris, n. *a spur.*
calceus, -ei, m. *a shoe.*
calcŭlus, -i, m. *a pebble.*
călĭdus, -i, *warm, hot.*
călor, -ōris, m. *warmth, heat.*
calx, -cis, f. *the heel.*
calx, -cis, f. *lime, limestone.*
cănis, -is, c. *a dog.*
canto (1st), *I sing.*
căpella, -æ, f. *a she-goat.*
căper, -pri, m. *a he-goat.*
căpillus, -i, m. *the hair of the head.*
căpio, cēpi, captum (3d), *I take.*
căpit, *takes.*
căpiunt, *take.*
captīvus, -i, *captive, prisoner.*
căput, căpĭtis, n. *the head.*
carcer, -ĕris, m. *prison.*
carmen, -mĭnis, n. *a song, poem.*
căro, carnis, f. *flesh.*
cārus, -i, *dear.*
casa, -æ, f. *a cottage, hut.*
castīgo (1st), *I chastise.*
castra, -ōrum, n. *a camp.*
castus, -i, *chaste.*
Catilīna, -æ, m. *Catiline.*
cătŭlus, -i, m. *whelp, kitten, cub.*
cauda, -æ, f. *the tail.*
causa, -æ, f. *a cause.*
cēdo, cessi, cessum (3d), *I go, yield.*
cĕlĕber, -bris, *frequented, famous.*
cēlo (1st), *I hide, conceal.*
celsus, -i, *lofty.*
Celtæ, -ārum, m. *the Celts.*
cēpit, *took, has taken.*
certus, -i, *sure, certain.*
cervus, -i, m. *a stag.*
charta, -æ, f. *paper.*
Christiānus, -i, *Christian.*
cĭbus, -i, m. *food.*
cĭlium, -ii, n. *an eyelid.*

cingo, cinxi, cinctum (3d), *I gird, surround.*
cingŭlum, -i, n. *a girdle.*
circă } prep. acc. *around.*
circum }
cīvis, -is, c. *a citizen.*
cīvĭtas, -tātis, f. *the state.*
clādes, -is, f. *a disaster.*
clāmo (1st), *I shout.*
clāmor, -ōris, m. *a shout.*
clārus, -i, *clear, famous.*
classis, -is, f. *a fleet, class.*
claudo, -si, -sum (3d), *I shut.*
clausus, -i, *shut.*
co-arceo (2d), *I restrain.*
cōhors, -hortis, f. *a cohort.*
collis, -is, m. *a hill.*
collum, -i, n. *the neck.*
cōlōnia, -æ, f. *a colony.*
cōlor, -ōris, m. *colour.*
cōlumba, -æ, f. *a pigeon.*
com-pleo, -plēvi, -plētum (2d), *I fill.*
con-cēdo (3d), *I yield.*
con-cīdo, -cīdi, -cīsum (3d), *I cut in pieces.*
con-clāmo (1st), *I shout.*
con-damno (1st), *I condemn.*
con-fectus, -i, *worn out.*
con-fĕro, irreg. *I bring together, compare.*
con-firmo (1st), *I confirm, affirm.*
con-fiteor, -fessus (2d), *I confess.*
con-jicio, -jēci, -jectum (3d), *I throw.*
con-jux, -jŭgis, c. *a husband, wife.*
con-sentio (4th), *I agree.*
con-sĭlium, -i, n. *a plan, advice.*
con-sisto, -stĭti, -stĭtum (3d), *I stand, halt.*
con-stĭtuo, -ui, -ūtum (3d), *I arrange, determine.*
contrā, prep. acc. *against.*
cōpia, -æ, f. *plenty.*
cōpiæ, pl. *forces.*
cor, cordis, n. *the heart.*
cornix, -icis, f. *a crow.*
cōrōna, -æ, f. *a crown, garland.*
corpus, -ŏris, n. *the body.*
corvus, -i, m. *a raven.*
crās, adv. *to-morrow.*
crēdo, crēdĭdi, crēdĭtum (3d), *I believe.*
crĕmo (1st), *I burn.*
creo (1st), *I create.*
crūdēlis, -is, *cruel.*
crūs, crūris, n. *the leg.*
crux, crūcis, f. *a cross.*
cŭbĭtum, -i, n. *the elbow, a cubit.*
cŭjus, *whose, of which.*
culpa, -æ, f. *a fault, blame.*
culpo (1st), *I blame.*
cum, prep. abl. *with, along with.*
cŭpĭdĭtas, -tātis, f. *desire.*
cŭpĭdus, -i, *desirous.*
cŭpit, *desires.*
cŭpiunt, *desire.*
cūro (1st), *I take care of, cause.*
currit, *runs.*
curro, cŭcurri, cursum (3d), *I run.*
cursus, -ūs, m. *running.*
custōdia, -æ, f. *custody.*
custōs, -ōdis, c. *keeper.*
cūtis, -is, f. *the skin.*
cygnus, -i, m. *a swan.*

D

damno (1st), *I condemn.*
dat, *gives.*
dea, -æ, f. *a goddess.*
dē-beo (2d), *I owe.*
dē-cēdo (3d), *I depart, die.*
decem, indec. *ten.*
dē-cīdo, -cīdi (3d), *I fall down.*
dē-cīdo, -cīdi, -cīsum (3d), *I cut down, decide.*
decimus, -i, *tenth.*
dē-clāro (1st), *I declare.*
decus, -ŏris, n. *ornament, honour.*
dē-leo, -lēvi, -lētum (2d), *I blot out, destroy.*
delphīnus, -i, m. *a dolphin.*
dens, dentis, m. *a tooth.*
densus, -i, *dense.*

dē-sīdĕrium, -ii, n. *a desire, longing for.*
dē-sīdĕro (1st), *I long for.*
dē-sum, *I am wanting.*
dē-terreo (2d), *I deter.*
deus, dei, m. *God, a god.*
dīco, dixi, dictum (3d), *I say.*
dies, diēi, m. *or* f. *a day.*
dif-fĕro, irreg. *I differ, defer.*
dif-fĭcilis, -is, *difficult.*
digĭtus, -i, m. *a finger, toe.*
dignus, -i, *worthy.*
dīligens, -tis, *diligent, careful.*
dis-cēdo (3d), *I depart.*
discĭpŭlus, -i, m. *a learner, scholar.*
discit, *learns.*
discunt, *learn.*
dis-plĭceo (2d), *I displease.*
dis-sentio (4th), *I disagree.*
dis-sĭmilis, -is, *unlike.*
dītissĭmus, -i, *richest.*
dīves, dīvĭtis, *rich.*
dī-vĭdo, -vīsi, -vīsum (3d), *I divide.*
do, dĕdi, dătum, dāre (1st), *I give.*
docet, *teaches.*
dŏlus, -i, m. *craft, stratagem.*
dŏmi, *at home.*
dŏmĭna, -æ, f. *a mistress, lady.*
dŏmĭnus, -i, m. *master, lord.*
dŏmo, -ui, -ĭtum (1st), *I subdue.*
dŏmum, *home.*
dŏmus, -ūs, f. *a house.*
dōno (1st), *I present.*
dōnum, -i, n. *a gift.*
dormio (4th), *I sleep.*
drăco, -ōnis, m. *a dragon.*
dūbĭto (1st), *I doubt.*
dūbius, -ii, *doubtful.*
dūco, duxi, ductum (3d), *I lead.*
duŏ, -duōrum, *two.*
dū-plex, -plĭcis, *double.*
dūrus, -i, *hard.*
dux, dŭcis, c. *a leader, general.*

E

ē, ex, prep. abl. *out of.*
ēbrius, -ii, *drunk.*
ēdit, *eats.*
ef-fĕro, irreg. *I carry out, bury.*
ĕgo, mei, c. *I.*
ējus, c. *his, of that.*
ĕlĕphantus, -i, m. } *an elephant.*
ĕlĕphas, -antis, m. }
ē-lŏquens, -tis, *eloquent.*
ē-mendo (1st), *I correct.*
eo, irreg. *I go.*
eōrum, *their, of those.*
ēpistŏla, -æ, f. *a letter.*
ĕqua, -æ, f. *a mare.*
ĕquĕs, -ĭtis, m. *a horseman, knight.*
ĕquester, -tris, *equestrian.*
ĕquĭtātus, -ūs, *the cavalry.*
ĕquĭtes, pl. *cavalry, horsemen.*
ĕquus, -i, m. *horse.*
est, *is, eats.*
et, *and, both.*
Eurōpa, -æ, f. *Europe.*
ex, prep. abl. *out of.*
ex-cēdo (3d), *I go out.*
ex-cĭdo, -cĭdi (3d), *I fall out.*
ex-cĭdo, -cīdi, -cīsum (3d), *I cut out.*
ex-cūtio, -cussi, -cussum (3d), *I shake out, shake off.*
ex-eo, irreg. *I go out.*
ex-ercĕo (2d), *I exercise.*
exercĭtus, -ūs, m. *an army.*

F

făber, -bri, m. *a smith.*
făcies, -iēi, f. *the face.*
făcilĕ, adv. *easily.*
făcilis, -is, *easy.*
făcio, fēci, factum (3d), *I do, make.*
făcit, *makes.*
făciunt, *make.*

falsus, -i, *false.*
fāmēs, -is, f. *hunger, famine.*
familia, -æ, f. *family, slaves.*
famŭlus, -i, m. *household slave.*
fāteor, **fassus** (2d), *I confess.*
fătīgo (1st), *I tire, weary.*
fēlēs, -is, f. *a cat.*
fēlix, -īcis, *fortunate, happy.*
fēmina, -æ, f. *a woman, female.*
fĕrē, adv. *almost.*
fĕro, **tŭli**, **lātum**, **ferrĕ**, irreg. *I bear, carry.*
fĕrox, -ōcis, *fierce.*
ferrum, -i, n. *iron.*
ficus, -i or -ūs, f. *fig-tree, fig.*
fidēlis, -is, *faithful.*
fides, -ēi, f. *faith, promise.*
fīdus, -i, *trusty, faithful.*
fīlia, -æ, f. *daughter.*
fīlius, -ii, n. *son.*
fīnio (4th), *I finish.*
fīnis, -is, m. *end.*
fīnes, pl. *boundaries, territories.*
fio, irreg. *I become, am made.*
firmo (1st), *I strengthen.*
fit, *becomes, grows.*
flāgello (1st), *I whip, scourge.*
flāgellum, -i, n. *a whip.*
flagrans, -ntis, *burning.*
flagro (1st), *I burn, blaze.*
flecto, **flexi**, **flexum** (3d), *I bend.*
fleo, **flēvi**, **flētum** (2d), *I weep.*
flōs, **flōris**, m. *a flower.*
flūmen, -minis, n. *a river.*
fluo, **fluxi**, **fluxum** (3d), *I flow.*
fŏlium, -ii, n. *a leaf.*
fons, **fontis**, m. *a fountain.*
fortis, -is, *strong, brave.*
fossa, -æ, f. *ditch, trench.*
frango, **frēgi**, **fractum** (3d), *I break.*
frāter, -tris, m. *brother.*
fraudo (1st), *I defraud.*
fraus, -dis, f. *fraud.*
frēgit, *has broken.*
frigidus, -i, *cold.*
frigus, -ŏris, n. *cold.*
frons, **frontis**, f. *the forehead.*
fructus, -ūs, m. *fruit.*
fruor, **fructus** *or* **fruitus** (3d), *I enjoy.*
fuga, -æ, f. *flight.*
fŭgio, **fūgi**, **fŭgĭtum** (3d), *I flee.*
fulmen, -minis, n. *thunderbolt.*
funda, -æ, f. *a sling.*
fundus, -i, m. *the bottom.*
fūr, **fūris**, m. *a thief.*

G

gălea, -æ, f. *a helmet.*
Galli, -ōrum, m. *the Gauls.*
Gallia, -æ, f. *Gaul.*
gallīna, -æ, f. *a hen.*
gallus, -i, m. *a cock.*
gaudium, -ii, n. *joy.*
gĕner, -ĕri, m. *a son-in-law.*
gĕnu, -ūs, n. *the knee.*
gĕnus, -ĕris, n. *a kind.*
Germāni, -ōrum, m. *the Germans.*
Germānia, -æ, f. *Germany.*
gĕro, **gessi**, **gestum** (3d), *I carry on, wage.*
glădius, -ii, m. *a sword.*
glans, **glandis**, f. *an acorn.*
glōria, -æ, f. *glory.*
glōrior (1st), *I boast, glory.*
grăcilis, -is, *slender.*
grāmen, -minis, n. *grass.*
grātia, -æ, f. *grace, favour.*
grăvis, -is, *heavy, severe.*
grăviter, adv. *heavily, severely.*
gustātus, -ūs, m. *the taste.*
gusto (1st), *I taste.*
gustus, -ūs, *a taste.*

H

hăbent, *have.*
hăbeo (2d), *I have.*
hăbet, *has.*
Hannĭbal, -bălis, m. *Hannibal.*
hasta, -æ, f. *a spear.*
herba, -æ, f. *an herb, grass.*

hĕrī, adv. *yesterday.*
hĭberna, -ōrum, n. *winter quarters.*
Hĭbernia, -æ, f. *Ireland.*
hĭbernus, -i, adj. *winter.*
hīc, *this, he, here.*
hiems, -ēmis, f. *the winter.*
Hispānia, -æ, f. *Spain.*
hŏdiē, adv. *to-day.*
hŏmo, -mĭnis, c. *a man, person.*
hŏnestās, -tātis, f. *honour.*
hŏnestus, -i, *honourable.*
hŏnōrat, *honours.*
hŏnōro (1st), *I honour.*
hordeum, -ei, n. *barley.*
hortor (1st), *I exhort.*
hortus, -i, m. *a garden.*
hostis, -is, c. *an enemy.*
hūmĕrus, -i, m. *the shoulder.*
hūmĭdus, -i, *damp.*
hūmĭlis, -is, *low, humble.*

I

Ibi, *there.*
īdem, ējusdem, *the same.*
i-gnāvia, -æ, f. *sloth, cowardice.*
i-gnāvus, -i, *inactive, cowardly.*
ignis, -is, m. *fire.*
ignōtus, -i, *unknown.*
ii, eōrum, *they, those.*
illĕ, -īus, *that, he.*
īmĭtor (1st), *I imitate.*
im-mŏlo (1st), *I sacrifice.*
im-mortālis, -is, *immortal.*
im-pĕrātor, -ōris, m. *a commander-in-chief, general.*
im-pĕrium, -ii, n. *command, power.*
im-pĕro (1st), *I command.*
im-pĕtus, -ūs, m. *an attack.*
im-pleo, -plēvi, -plētum (2d), *I fill.*
im-plet, *fills.*
im-prōbus, -i, *wicked.*
īmus, -i, *lowest.*
in, prep. abl. *in, on.*
in, prep. acc. *into, to, on.*
in-cīdo, -cĭdi, -cāsum (3d), *I fall upon, meet with.*
in-cīdo, -cĭdi, -cīsum (3d), *I cut into.*
in-cĭto (1st), *I incite, urge on.*
in-cŏlo, -cŏlui, -cultum (3d), *I inhabit.*
inde, *thence, from that.*
in-duo, -ui, -ūtum (3d), *I put on.*
in-eo, irreg. *I enter upon.*
in-fĕro, irreg. *I bring in, inflict.*
infĕrus, -i, *below.*
in-īmīcus, -i, *unfriendly, enemy.*
insŭla, -æ, f. *an island.*
in-sum, irreg. *I am in.*
inter, prep. acc. *between, among.*
intĕr-eo, irreg. *I perish.*
inter-fĭcio, -fēci, -fectum (3d), *I slay, kill.*
inter-sum, irreg. *I am engaged in.*
in-vĕnio (4th), *I come upon, find.*
ipsĕ, -īus, *he himself.*
īra, -æ, f. *anger.*
īrātus, -i, *angry.*
is, ējus, *he, she, it, that.*
istĕ, -īus, *that.*
ĭtă, *so, thus.*
Ităl̆ia, -æ, f. *Italy.*
ĭtem, *likewise.*
iter, ĭtinĕris, n. *journey, road.*

J

jăceo (2d), *I lie.*
jăcio, jēci, jactum (3d), *I throw.*
jam, *already, now.*
jānua, -æ, f. *a door.*
jŭbeo, jussi, jussum (2d), *I bid.*
jūcundus, -i, *pleasant.*
jŭgŭlum, -i, n. *the throat.*
Jūpiter, Jŏvis, m. *Jupiter.*
justus, -i, *just.*
jŭvĕnis, -is, *young, young man.*
jŭventūs, -tūtis, f. *youth.*

L

lăbor, -ōris, m. *labour.*
lăbōrat, *labours.*
lăbōro (1st), *I labour, am hard pressed.*
labrum, -i, n. *lip.*
lăc, lactis, n. *milk.*
lăcĕrāvit, *has torn.*
lăcĕro (1st), *I tear, mangle.*
lætus, -i, *joyful.*
lăpis, -idis, m. *a stone.*
lātē, adv. *far and wide.*
Lătīnus, -i, *Latin.*
lātus, -i, *broad, wide.*
lātus, -ĕris, n. *the side.*
laudat, *praises.*
laudo (1st), *I praise.*
laus, laudis, f. *praise.*
leæna, -æ, f. *a lioness.*
lēgātus, -i, m. *ambassador, deputy, lieutenant.*
lēgio, -ōnis, f. *a legion.*
lēgo (1st), *I send (in my place), bequeath.*
lĕgo, lēgi, lectum (3d), *I gather, read.*
leo, -ōnis, m. *a lion.*
lĕpus, -ŏris, m. *a hare.*
lĕvis, -is, adj. *light.*
liber, -bri, m. *a book.*
liber, -ĕri, *free.*
lĭbĕri, -ōrum, m. *children.*
lĭbertus, -i, m. *a freedman.*
lingua, -æ, f. *tongue, language.*
liquesco, licui (3d), *I melt.*
littus, littŏris, n. *the shore.*
lŏca, -ōrum, n. *places.*
lŏcus, -i, m. *a place.*
longus, -i, *long.*
lŏquor, lŏcūtus (3d), *I speak.*
lūdo, lūsi, lūsum (3d), *I play.*
lūdus, -i, m. *play, sport.*
lūna, -æ, f. *the moon.*
lŭpus, -i, m. *a wolf.*
lux, lūcis, f. *the light.*

M

măgis, adv. *more.*
măgister, -tri, m. *master.*
magistrātus, -ūs, m. *a magistrate.*
magni, *much.*
magnĭtūdo, -dĭnis, f. *greatness.*
magnŏpĕrĕ, *greatly.*
magnus, -i, *great.*
măjor, -ōris, *greater.*
mălĕ, adv. *badly, ill.*
mălo, irreg. *I wish rather.*
mălus, -i, *bad, wicked.*
mānus, -ūs, f. *the hand.*
mare, -is, n. *the sea.*
mās, măris, m. *a male.*
māter, -tris, f. *a mother.*
mātĕria, -æ, f. *timber, material.*
mātrōna, -æ, f. *a matron.*
Mātrōna, -æ, f. *the Marne.*
mā-vult, *wishes rather.*
maxĭmē, *especially, most.*
mē, c. *me.*
mĕdius, -i, *middle, in the middle.*
mĕlior, -ōris, *better.*
membrum, -i, n. *a member, limb.*
mĕmor, -ōris, *mindful.*
menda, -æ, f. *fault, mistake.*
mens, mentis, f. *the mind.*
mĕreo (2d), *I deserve.*
mergo, mersi, mersum (3d), *I dip.*
mĕrus, -i, *pure, unmixed.*
mĕtallum, -i, n. *a metal.*
meus, mei, *my, mine.*
miles, -ĭtis, m. *a soldier.*
mille, indec. *a thousand.*
millia, -ium, n. *thousands.*
minimē, adv. *least, by no means.*
minimus, -i, *least, smallest.*
minister, -tri, m. *servant, attendant.*
minor, -ōris, *less.*
mīrus, -i, *wonderful.*
miser, -ĕri, *wretched.*

mītis, -is, *mild, gentle.*
mittit, *sends.*
mitto, mīsi, missum (3d), *I send.*
mollis, -is, *soft.*
mŏneo (2d), *I advise.*
mons, montis, m. *a mountain.*
morbus, -i, m. *a disease.*
mordet, *bites.*
mŏrior, mortuus, mŏrī (3d), *I die.*
mors, mortis, f. *death.*
mortālis, -is, *mortal.*
mortuus, -i, *dead.*
mōs, mōris, m. *a custom.*
mōres, pl. *morals, character.*
mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum (2d), *I move.*
mulget, *milks.*
multi, -orum, *many.*
multitūdo, -dinis, f. *a multitude.*
multus, -i, *much;* pl. *many.*
mundus, -i, m. *the world.*
mūrus, -i, m. *a wall.*
mūs, mūris, c. *a mouse, rat.*

N

nāris, -is, f. *a nostril.*
narrat, *relates.*
narro (1st), *I relate.*
nascor, nātus (3d), *I am born.*
nāsus, -i, m. *the nose.*
nātat, *swims.*
nātio, -ōnis, f. *a nation.*
nāto (1st), *I swim.*
nātūra, -æ, f. *nature.*
nauta, -æ, m. *a sailor.*
nāvigat, *sails.*
nāvigium, -ii, n. *a vessel, ship.*
nāvigo (1st), *I sail.*
nāvis, -is, f. *a ship.*
nāvis longa, *a galley.*
nāvis ŏnĕrāria, *a merchant vessel.*
-nĕ, interrogative particle.
nēmo, -minis, *nobody.*
ne-scio (4th), *I do not know.*
neuter, -tra, -trum, *neither.*
nĭdus, -i, m. *a nest.*
nĭger, -gra, -grum, *black.*
nihil *or* **nĭl**, indec. *nothing.*
nĭtidus, -i, *shining, bright.*
nix, nivis, f. *snow.*
nŏceo (2d), *I hurt, injure.*
nōlo, irreg. *I will not, do not wish.*
nōmen, -inis, n. *a name.*
nōn, *not.*
nondum, *not yet.*
nonne, *not?*
non-vult, *does not wish.*
nōs, *we, us.*
noster, -tra, -trum, *our, ours.*
nōtus, -i, *known.*
nox, noctis, f. *night.*
nūbēs, -is, f. *a cloud.*
nūbo, nupsi, nuptum (3d), *I marry.*
nullus, -lus, adj. *no, none.*
num, *whether, if.*
nuntio (1st), *I announce.*
nuntius, -ii, n. *a messenger, news.*
nunquam, *never.*

O

ŏb-eo, irreg. *I meet, die.*
ob-ses, -sĭdis, c. *a hostage.*
ob-sum, irreg. *I am prejudicial.*
oc-cīdit, *kills, slays.*
oc-cīdo, -cīdi, -cīsum (3d), *I slay.*
oc-cĭdo, -cĭdi, -cāsum (3d), *I fall, set.*
ŏcŭlus, -i, m. *the eye.*
ŏdit, *hates, hated.*
ŏdor, -ōris, m. *a smell.*
ŏdōrātus, -ūs, m. *the smell.*
ŏdōro (1st), *I perfume.*
of-fĕro, irreg. *I offer.*
ōmen, -inis, n. *an omen.*
omnīnō, adv. *at all.*
omnis, -is, *all, every.*
ŏnĕrārius, -ii, *carrying burdens.*
ŏnus, -ĕris, n. *a burden.*

optimus, -i, *best.*
ŏpus, -ĕris, n. *work.*
ōra, -æ, f. *the coast.*
ōrātor, -ōris, m. *an orator.*
ōrior, ortus (4th), *I rise.*
orno (1st), *I equip, adorn.*
ōro (1st), *I pray.*
ōs, ōris, n. *the mouth, face.*
ōs, ossis, n. *a bone.*
ŏvis, -is, f. *a sheep.*
ŏvum, -i, n. *an egg.*

P

pallĭdus, -i, *pale.*
pallium, -ii, n. *a cloak.*
părens, -tis, c. *a parent.*
pāreo (2d), *I obey, appear.*
pārio, pĕpĕri, partum *or* **părĭtum** (3d), *I bring forth, produce.*
pars, partis, f. *a part.*
partior (4th), *I share.*
părum, adv. *little, too little.*
parvus, -i, adj. *little, small.*
passer, -ĕris, m. *a sparrow.*
pastor, -ōris, m. *a shepherd.*
păter, -tris, m. *a father.*
pătior, passus (3d), *I suffer.*
patria, -æ, f. *one's native land.*
paulum, adv. *a little.*
pauper, -ĕris, *poor.*
pāvo, -ōnis, m. *a peacock.*
pax, pācis, f. *peace.*
pecco (1st), *I sin.*
pectus, -ŏris, n. *the breast.*
pĕcūnia, -æ, f. *money.*
pĕdĕs, -ĭtis, m. *a foot-soldier.*
pĕdester, -tris, *on foot, on land.*
pĕdĭtātus, -ūs, m. *the infantry.*
pĕdĭtes, -um, pl. *infantry.*
pējor, -ōris, *worse.*
pello, pĕpŭli, pulsum (3d), *I drive.*
pendit, *pays, weighs, hangs.*
penna, -æ, f. *a feather, quill, pen.*
pĕr, prep. acc. *through.*
pĕr-eo, irreg. *I perish.*
per-fĕro, irreg. *I endure.*
per-fĭcio, -fēci, -fectum (3d), *I perform.*
per-sĕquor (3d), *I pursue.*
per-vĕnio (4th), *I arrive.*
pēs, pĕdis, m. *a foot.*
pessimus, -i, *worst.*
pĕto, pĕtīvi, pĕtītum (3d), *I seek.*
phōca, -æ, f. *a seal.*
pīleus, -ei, m. *a cap.*
pīlum, -i, n. *a javelin.*
piscis, -is, m. *a fish.*
pius, pii, *pious, dutiful.*
plăceo (2d), *I please.*
plānĭties, -iēi, f. *a plain.*
plānus, -i, adj. *plain.*
plumbum, -i, n. *lead.*
plūres, -ium, pl. *more.*
plūrĭmus, -i, *most, very many.*
plūs, plūris, n. *more.*
pōcŭlum, -i, n. *a cup.*
pōēta, -æ, m. *a poet.*
pōmum, -i, n. *a fruit, apple.*
pōno, pōsui, pōsĭtum (3d), *I put, place.*
pons, pontis, m. *a bridge.*
porta, -æ, f. *a gate.*
portus, -ūs, m. *a harbour.*
pos-sum, irreg. *I can, am able.*
possunt, *can.*
postĕrus, -i, *following, next.*
potens, -tis, *powerful.*
potest, *can.*
præ-beo (2d), *I furnish, afford.*
præbet, *affords, gives.*
præ-cēdo (3d), *I precede.*
præ-ceptor, -ōris, m. *a teacher.*
præda, -æ, f. *prey, plunder.*
prædo, -ōnis, m. *a robber.*
præ-fĕro, irreg. *I prefer.*
præmium, -ii, n. *a reward.*
præ-sens, -sentis, *present.*
præ-sentio, *I perceive before.*
præ-sum, irreg. *I have the command of.*
prætĕr-eo, irreg. *I go past.*
præ-tor, -tōris, m. *a prætor, commander.*

prae-tōrius, -i, *prætorian.*
prāvus, -i, *wicked, wrong.*
prētiōsus, -i, *valuable, costly.*
prētium, -ii, n. *price, value.*
prō, prep. abl. *before, for.*
prōbitas, -ātis, f. *integrity, honesty.*
prōbus, -i, *honest.*
prō-cēdo (3d), *I go forward.*
proelium, -ii, n. *a battle.*
prō-fundus, -i, *deep.*
prō-pello, -pūli, -pulsum (3d), *I drive forward.*
prōpēro (1st), *I make haste.*
prō-sum, irreg. *I do good.*
proximus, -i, *nearest.*
prūdens, -tis, *prudent, skilful.*
puella, -æ, f. *a girl.*
puer, -ēri, m. *a boy.*
pugna, -æ, f. *a fight.*
pugnat, *fights.*
pugno (1st), *I fight.*
pulcher, -chri, *beautiful.*
pullus, -i, m. *a chicken.*
pulmo, -ōnis, m. *a lung.*
pūnio (4th), *I punish.*
pūrus, -i, *pure.*
pūto (1st), *I think.*

Q

quæro, quæsīvi, quæsītum (3d), *I ask.*
quæstio, -ōnis, f. *a question.*
quam, *than.*
quā-rē, *why?*
quātio, quassum (3d), *I shake.*
quātuor, indec. *four.*
-que, *and* (always enclitic, p. 63).
quercus, -ūs, f. *an oak.*
qui, cūjus, c. *who, which.*
quīn, *that, but that.*
quinque, indec. *five.*
quis, cūjus, c. *who?*
quō, *whither, that.*
quot, *how many.*
quum, *when.*

R

rādix, -icis, f. *a root.*
răpax, -ācis, *rapacious.*
rārō, *rarely.*
rārus, -i, *rare, thin.*
rē-cēdo (3d), *I go back.*
rectus, -i, *right, straight.*
rē-cūso (1st), *I refuse.*
rēd-eo, irreg. *I return.*
red-ĭērunt, *have returned.*
rē-fĕro, irreg. *I bring back.*
rē-frĭgĕrium, -ii, n. *refreshment.*
rēgīna, -æ, f. *a queen.*
regno (1st), *I reign.*
regnum, -i, n. *a reign, kingdom.*
rĕgo, rexi, rectum (3d), *I rule.*
rē-linquo, -līqui, -lictum (3d), *I leave.*
rē-līquus, -i, *remaining.*
rē-mĕdium, -ii, n. *a remedy.*
rē-mŏveo (2d), *I remove.*
rēmus, -i, m. *an oar.*
rē-quīro, -quīsīvi, -quīsītum (3d), *I seek again, long for, require.*
rēs, rēi, f. *a thing.*
re-spondeo, -spondi, -sponsum, (2d), *I answer.*
rēte, -is, n. *a net.*
rex, rēgis, m. *a king.*
Rhōdānus, -i, m. *the Rhone.*
rīdeo, rīsi, rīsum (2d), *I laugh, laugh at.*
rīvŭlus, -i, m. *a streamlet.*
rīvus, -i, m. *stream.*
rōbur, -ŏris, n. *oak, strength.*
rōgo (1st), *I ask.*
Rōma, -æ, f. *Rome.*
Rōmānus, -i, *Roman.*

rostrum, -i, n. *a beak.*
rŭber, -bri, *red.*
rūfus, -i, *red-haired.*
rumpo, rūpi, ruptum (3d), *I burst, break.*
rūpes, -is, f. *a rock.*

S

saccus, -i, m. *a sack, bag.*
săcer, -cri, *sacred, holy.*
săcer-dōs, -dōtis, c. *a priest, priestess.*
sæpe, *often.*
săgitta, -æ, f. *an arrow.*
sălŭber, -bris, *healthy, wholesome.*
sanguis, -inis, m. *blood.*
săpiens, -tis, *wise.*
săpientia, -æ, f. *wisdom.*
saxum, -i, n. *a rock, stone.*
scăpha, -æ, f. *a light boat.*
scĕlus, -ĕris, n. *a crime.*
schŏla, -æ, f. *a school.*
scio (4th), *I know.*
Scōtia, -æ, f. *Scotland.*
Scōtus, -i, m. *a Scot.*
scrībit, *writes.*
scrībo, scripsi, scriptum (3d), *I write.*
scriptor, -ōris, m. *a writer.*
scūtum, -i, n. *a shield.*
sē, *himself, herself,* &c.
sē-cēdo (3d), *I go aside.*
sed, *but.*
semper, *always.*
sĕnectūs, -tūtis, f. *old age.*
sĕnex, sĕnis, *old, old man.*
sensus, -ūs, m. *a sense.*
sententia, -æ, f. *an opinion.*
sentio, sensi, sensum (4th), *I feel, think, perceive.*
sēpĕlio, -pĕlīvi, -pultum (4th), *I bury.*
sĕquor, sĕcūtus (3d), *I follow.*
sermo, -ōnis, m. *conversation.*
serpens, -tis, f. *a serpent.*
serva, -æ, f. *a slave.*
servus, -i, m. *slave.*
si, *if.*
sic, *so.*
sicut, sicūti, *just as.*
sīdus, -ĕris, n. *a constellation.*
silentium, -ii, n. *silence.*
silva, -æ, f. *a wood.*
similis, -is, *like.*
similiter, *similarly.*
sim-plex, -icis, *simple.*
simŭlatque, **simŭlăc**, } *as soon as.*
sine, *without.*
sĭtio, sĭtīvi (4th), *I think.*
sĭtis, -is, f. *thirst.*
sŏcer, -ĕri, m. *a father-in-law.*
sŏcĭĕtas, -tātis, f. *partnership.*
sŏcius, -ii, m. *a partner, ally.*
sōl, sōlis, m. *the sun.*
sōlātium, -ii, n. *consolation.*
sŏlea, -æ, f. *a slipper.*
sōlus, -lus, *alone.*
solvo, -vi, -ūtum (3d), *I loose, pay.*
somnio (1st), *I dream.*
somnium, -ii, n. *a dream.*
somnus, -i, m. *sleep.*
sŏnĭtus, -ūs, m. *sound.*
sŏnus, -i, m. *sound.*
sŏror, -ōris, f. *sister.*
spargo, sparsi, sparsum (3d), *I sprinkle.*
spĕcŭlātor, -ōris, m. *a spy.*
spĕcŭlātōrius, -ii, adj. *spy.*
spĕcŭlum, -i, n. *a mirror.*
spēs, spēi, f. *hope.*
spīna, -æ, f. *a thorn.*
spondeo, spŏpondi, sponsum (2d), *I promise.*
stat, *stands.*
stătim, *immediately.*
stătua, -æ, f. *a statue.*
stătuo, -ui, -ūtum (3d), *I set up, resolve, determine.*
stella, -æ, f. *a star.*
stĭpendium, -ii, n. *soldier's pay.*
sto, stĕti, stātum (1st), *I stand.*
stŏla, -æ, *a lady's gown.*

stŭpeo, stŭpui (2d), *I am amazed, dumb with astonishment.*
suāvis, -is, *sweet.*
sŭb, prep. acc. *or* abl. *under.*
sub-mitto (3d), *I send secretly.*
sub-mŏveo (2d), *I remove.*
sub-sĭdium, -ĭi, n. *a reserve, help.*
suc-cēdo (3d), *I go under, I go up.*
sūdor, -ōris, m. *sweat.*
sum, irreg. *I am.*
summus, -i, *highest, top of.*
sunt, *are.*
suo, sui, sūtum (3d), *I sew.*
sŭper-cĭlium, -ĭi, n. *an eyebrow.*
sŭper-fĭcies, -ēi, f. *surface.*
sŭpĕro (1st), *I overcome.*
sŭper-sum, irreg. *I survive.*
sŭpĕrus, -i, adj. *above.*
sup-plex, -lĭcis, *suppliant.*
suprēmus, -i, *last.*
sūtor, -ōris, m. *a shoemaker.*
suus, -i, *his,* &c., *his own.*

T

tactus, -ūs, m. *the touch.*
tālis, -is, *such.*
tam, *so.*
tandem, *at length.*
tango, tĕtĭgi, tactum (3d), *I touch.*
tantus, -i, *so great, as great.*
tardus, -i, *slow.*
taurus, -i, m. *a bull.*
tē, c. *thee, you.*
tĕgo, texi, tectum (3d), *I cover.*
tēlum, -i, n. *a weapon, dart.*
templum, -i, n. *temple.*
tempus, -ŏris, n. *time.*
tĕnĕbræ, -ārum, f. *darkness.*
tĕner, -ĕri, *tender.*
tento (1st), *I try.*
tĕnuis, -is, *thin, slender.*
tergum, -i, n. *the back.*
terra, -æ, f. *the earth, land.*
terreo (2d), *I frighten.*
terrester, -tris, adj. *land, on land.*
terret, *frightens.*
tertius, -ii, *third.*
tigris, -is *or* **-ĭdis,** c. *a tiger.*
timeo, -ui (2d), *I fear.*
timet, *fears.*
timĭdus, *timid.*
tŏga, -æ, f. *toga, man's gown.*
tormentum, -i, n. *an engine for throwing missiles.*
tōtus, -ius, *whole.*
trabs, trăbis, f. *a beam.*
trăho, traxi, tractum (3d), *I draw.*
trans-eo, irreg. *I cross.*
trĕmo, -ui (3d), *I tremble.*
trēs, trium, *three.*
trīgintā, indec. *thirty.*
tristis, -is, *sad.*
tū, tui, *thou, you.*
tum, tunc, *then.*
tunica, -æ, f. *a tunic.*
turba, -æ, f. *a crowd.*
turbo (1st), *I disturb.*
turpis, -is, *base, ugly.*
tuus, -i, *thy, your.*

U

über, ŭbĕris, n. *a teat, udder.*
ŭbi, *where.*
ŭdus, -i, *moist.*
ullus, -ius, *any.*
unda, -æ, f. *a wave.*
unde, *whence.*
unguis, -is, m. *a nail, claw.*
ungŭla, -æ, f. *a hoof.*
unquam, *ever.*
unus, -ius, *one.*
urbs, urbis, f. *a city.*
ursa, -æ, f. *a she-bear.*
ursus, -i, m. *a he-bear.*
ŭt *or* **ūti,** *as, that.*

ūter, -trīus, *which (of the two).*
ūtilis, -is, *useful.*
ūtilitas, -tātis, f. *utility.*
ūtor, ūsus (3d), *I use.*
ūva, -æ, f. *bunch of grapes.*
uxor, -ōris, f. *a wife.*

V

vacca, -æ, f. *a cow.*
vāleo (2d), *I am strong, am well.*
vālidus, -i, *strong, powerful.*
vallis, -is, f. *a valley.*
vastus, -i, *vast.*
vectīgal, -ālis, n. *a tax.*
vĕho, vexi, vectum (3d), *I carry.*
vello, velli *or* **vulsi, vulsum** (3d), *I pull, tear.*
vēlox, -ōcis, *swift.*
vēna, -æ, f. *a vein.*
vēnātor, -tōris, m. *a hunter.*
vĕnio, vēni, ventum (4th), *I come.*
venter, -tris, m. *the belly.*
vēr, vēris, n. *the spring.*
verbum, -i, n. *a word.*
vĕreor (2d), *I fear.*
vertit, *turns.*
vērus, -i, *true.*
vesper, -ĕris *or* **-ĕri,** m. *the evening.*
vester, -tri, *your, yours.*
vestīmentum, -i, n. *a garment.*
vestio (4th), *I clothe.*
vestis, -is, f. *a garment.*
victima, -æ, f. *a victim.*
victor, -tōris, m. *a conqueror.*
victōria, -æ, f. *victory.*
victus, -i, *conquered.*
vīdeo, vīdi, vīsum (2d), *I see.*
vidĕt, *sees.*
vilis, -is, *cheap, worthless.*
vinco, vīci, victum (3d), *I conquer.*
vinculum, -i, n. *a bond, fetter.*
vinum, -i, n. *wine.*
vir, viri, m. *a man.*
virgo, -ĭnis, f. *a virgin.*
viridis, -is, *green.*
virtus, -tūtis, f. *virtue, valour.*
vīsus, -ūs, m. *sight.*
vīta, -æ, f. *life.*
vīvo, vixi, victum (3d), *I live.*
vīvus, -i, *alive.*
vōco (1st), *I call.*
vŏlo (1st), *I fly.*
vŏlo, vŏlui, velle, irreg. *I will, I wish.*
vŏluit, wish, will.
vŏluptas, -tātis, f. *pleasure.*
volvo, -vi, -ūtum (3d), *I roll.*
vōs, pl. *you.*
vox, vōcis, f. *voice, speech.*
vulnĕrāvit, *has wounded.*
vulnĕro (1st), *I wound.*
vulnus, -ĕris, n. *a wound.*
vulpes, -is, f. *a fox.*
vult, *wishes, wills.*

ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

A

age, aetas, -ātis, f.; *old age*, senectus, -tūtis, f.
all, omnis, -is; *whole*, totus, -ius.
Alps, Alpes, -ium, f.
already, jam.
always, semper.
and, et, -que.
animal, animal, -ālis, n.
apple, pomum, -i, n.; malum, -i, n.
arm, brachium, -ii, n.
army, exercitus, -ūs, m.
ask, quæ-ro, -sīvi, -sītum, -rĕre.
as-soon-as, simulatque, simulac.
ass, asĭnus, -i, m.; *she-ass*, asĭna, -æ, f.

B

back, tergum, -i, n.
bad, malus, -i.
base, turpis, -is.
battle, proelium, -ii, n.
bear, ursus, -i, m.; *she-bear*, ursa, æ, f.
beautiful, pulcher, -chri.
best, optimus, -i.
better, melior, -ōris.
big, magnus, -i.
bird, avis, -is, f.
bites, mordet.
black, niger, -gri.
body, corpus, -ŏris, n.
bone, os, ossis, n.
book, liber, -bri, m.
boy, puer, -ĕri, m.
brave, fortis, -is.
break, frango, fregi, fractum, frangĕre.
breast, pectus, -ŏris, n.
Britain, Britannia, -æ, f.
broad, latus, -i.
brother, frater, -tris, m.
burden, onus, -ĕris, n.
but, sed.
by (*a person*), ab; (*a thing*) ablative without a preposition.

C

Cæsar, Cæsar, -ăris, m.
camp, castra, -ōrum, n. pl.
can (*he, they*), potest, possunt.
can, possum, potui, posse.
carpenter, faber, -bri, m.
cat, felis, -is, f.
catches, capit, pl. capiunt.
cavalry, equites, -um, m.; equitātus, -ūs, m.
celebrated, celĕber, -bris.
chain, catēna, -æ, f.; vinculum, -i, n.

children, liberi, -ōrum, m.
Christian, Christiānus, -i.
citizen, civis, -is, c.
city, urbs, -is, f.
clothes, vestes, -ium, f.
cloud, nubes, -is, f.
cold, adj., frigidus, -i.
conquer, vinco, vīci, victum, vincĕre.
conqueror, victor, -tōris, m.
country (*native*), patria, -æ, f.; *land*, terra, -æ, f.
cow, vacca, -æ, f.
crown, corōna, -æ, f.
cruel, crudēlis, -is.
cry out, clamo (1st).
cup, poculum, -i, n.
cut to pieces, con-cīdo, -cīdi, -cīsum, -cīdĕre.

D

daughter, filia, -æ, f.
dear, carus, -i.
deep, altus, -i; profundus, -i.
difficult, difficilis, -is.
disease, morbus, -i, m.
do, facio, fēci, factum, facĕre.
dog, canis, -is, c.
doubt, dubito (1st).
dragon, draco, -ōnis, m.
draw, traho, traxi, tractum, trahĕre.

E

eagle, aquila, -æ, f.
easy, facilis, -is.
egg, ovum, -i, n.
enemy (*private*), inimicus, -i, m.; (*public*,) hostis, -is, c.
elephant, elephantus, -i, m.
England, Anglia, -æ, f.
English (*the*), Angli, -ōrum.
Englishman, Anglus, -i, m.
eyebrow, supercilium, -ii, n.

F

father, pater, -tris, m.
father-in-law, socer, -ĕri, m.
fear, timeo, -ui, -ēre.
fears, *fear*, timet, timent.
feather, penna, -æ, f.
fell (*cut down*), cædo, cecīdi, cæsum, cædĕre.
field, ager, agri, m.
fight (verb), pugno (1st); (noun,) pugna, -æ, f.
fire, ignis, -is, m.
five, quinque.
flee, fŭgio, fūgi, fugĭtum, fugĕre.
flower, flos, floris, m.
foot-soldiers, pedites, -um, m.
forces, copiæ, -ārum, f.
France, *Gaul*, Gallia, -æ, f.
friend, amicus, -i, m.
frightens, terret.
from, a, ab.
furnish, præbeo (2d.)

G

garden, hortus, -i, m.
garrison, præsidium, -ii, n.
gate, porta, -æ, f.
general, imperātor, -ōris, m.; dux, ducis, m.
girl, puella, -æ, f.

go, eo (irreg.)
goat, caper, -pri, m.; *she-goat*, capella, -æ, f.
God, Deus, Dei, m.
goddess, dea, -æ, f.
good, bonus, -i.
grapes (*bunch*), uva, -æ, f.
great, magnus, -i.
greater, major, -ōris.
greatness, magnitūdo, -dinis, f.
green, viridis, -is.

H

Hannibal, Hannibal, -ālis, m.
hard, durus, -i.
hare, lepus, -ōris.
has, habet.
hates, odit.
head, caput, -itis, n.
hen, gallina, -æ, f.
her (*her own*), suus, -i; (*another's*,) ejus.
high, altus, -i.
highly, magni.
his (*his own*), suus, -i; (*another's*,) ejus.
honesty, probitas, -tātis, f.
honours, honōres.
horse, equus, -i, m.
horseman, eques, -itis, m.
house, domus, -ūs, f.
how many? quot?
hunter, *huntsman*, } venātor, -ōris, m.
husbandman, agricŏla, -æ, m.

I

in, in (abl.)
infantry, pedites, -um; peditātus, -ūs, m.
into, in (acc.)
Ireland, Hibernia, -æ, f.
is, est.
Italy, Italia, -æ, f.

J

javelin, pilum, -i, n.
Jupiter, Jupiter, Jovis, m.

K

kills, occīdit; pl. -unt.
kind, genus, -ĕris, n.
king, rex, regis, m.
know, scio (4th).

L

labour, labor, -ōris.
land, terra, -æ, f.
large, magnus, -i.
larger, major, -ōris.
launch (*a ship*), de-dūco, -duxi, -ductum, -ducĕre.
lead, duco, -xi, -ctum, -cĕre.
learns, discit; pl. -unt.
leg, crus, cruris, n.
legion, legio, -ōnis, f.
letter (*epistle*), epistŏla, -æ, f.; (*of alphabet*,) lĭtĕra, -æ, f.
life, vita, -æ, f.
light (noun), lux, lucis, f.
light (adj.), levis, -is.
lion, leo, -ōnis, m.

lioness, leæna, -æ, f.
little, parvus, -i.
live, vivo, vixi, victum, vivĕre.
long (adj.), longus, -i; (adv.) diu.
love (verb), amo (1st).
love (noun), amor, -ōris, m.
loves, amat.

M

make, fācio, fēci, factum, facĕre.
makes, facit; pl. -iunt.
man (*a person*), homo, -inis, m.; (*not a woman or boy*,) vir, viri, m.
manner, mōs, mōris, m.
many, multi, -ōrum.
mare, equa, -æ, f.
master (*teacher*, &c.), magister, -tri, m.; (*owner*,) dominus, -i, m.
milk, mulgĕo.
mine, meus, -i.
miserable, miser, -ĕri.
mistress (*teacher*, &c.), magistra, -æ, f.; (*of a family*,) domina, -æ, f.
money, pecunia, -æ, f.
month, mensis, -is, m.
moon, luna, -æ, f.
mother, mater, -tris, f.
mouse, mus, muris, c.
mouth, ōs, ōris, n.
multitude, multitūdo, -dĭnis, f.
my, meus, mei.

N

neck, collum, -i, n.
night, nox, noctis, f.
nobody, nemo, -minis, c.

O

old, *old-man*, senex, senis.
old-woman, anus, -ūs, f.
old-age, senectus, -tūtis, f.
on, in (abl.)
open, apertus, -i.
orator, ōrātor, -ōris, m.
order, jubeo, jussi, jussum, jubēre; impero (1st), (dat.),
other, alius, -ius.
ought, debeo (2d).
our, *ours*, noster, -tri.
out-of, e or ex (abl.)
overcome, vinco, vīci, victum, vincĕre; superō (1st).
ox or *cow*, bos, bovis, c.

P

pale, pallĭdus, -i.
parent, parens, -tis, c.
part, pars, partis, f.
peace, pax, pacis, f.
pigeon, columba, -æ, f.
plan, consilium, -ii, n.
play, ludo, lusi, lusum, ludĕre.
pleasure, voluptas, -tatis, f.
ploughman, arātor, -ōris, f.
poet, poēta, -æ, m.
praise, laudo (1st).
praises, laudat.
present, præsens, -tis; *am present*, adsum, -fui, -esse.

prize, praemium, -ii, n.
pupil, discipŭlus, -i, m.

pursue, per-sĕquor, -secūtus, -sĕqui.

Q

queen, regina, -æ, *f.*

question, quaestio, -ōnis, *f.*

R

rapacious, rapax, -ācis.
read, lĕgo, lēgi, lectum, lĕgĕre.
relates, narrat.
river, flumen, -inis, n.
Roman, Romānus, -i.

Rome, Roma, -æ, *f.*
run, curro, cucurri, cursum, currĕre.
runs, currit.

S

sail, navigo (1st).
sailor, nauta, -æ, m.
same, idem, ejusdem.
say, dico, dixi, dictum, dicĕre.
scholar, discipŭlus, -i, m.
Scotland, Scotia, -æ, f.; Caledonia, -æ, f.
sea, mare, -is, n.
see, video, vidi, visum, vidēre.
sees, videt.
send, mitto, misi, missum, mittĕre.
sense, sensus, -ūs, m.
serpent, serpens, -tis, f.
set, occido, -cidi, -cāsum, -cidĕre.
she-ass, asina, -æ, f.
she-bear, ursa, -æ, f.
she-goat, capella, -æ, f.
sheep, ovis, -is, f.
shepherd, pastor, -ōris, m.
shield, scutum, -i, n.
ship, navis, -is, f.
shore, littus, -ŏris, n.
short, brevis, -is.
shut, clausus, -i.
sick, ager, -gri.
sister, soror, -ōris, f.
slave, servus, -i, m.
small, parvus, -i.
smaller, minor, -ōris.
snake, anguis, -is, c.
soldier, miles, -itis, m.
son, filius, -ii, m.
son-in-law, gener, -ĕri, m.
sound, sonus, -i, m.
spear, hasta, -æ, f.
stag, cervus, -i, m.
stand, sto, steti, statum, stāre.
stone, lapis, -idis, m.
strong, fortis, -is.
sun, sol, sōlis, m.
sword, gladius, -ii, m.; ferrum, -i, n.

T

tail, cauda, -æ, f.
takes, capit; pl. -iunt.
teacher, praeceptor, -is, m.
teaches, docet.
tell, dico, dixi, dictum, dicĕre.
terrify, terreo (2d).

than, quam.
their (*own*), suus, -i; (*others'*,) eorum.
thief, fur, furis. c.
this, hic, hujus.
those, illi, -ōrum.
three, tres, trium.
throat, jugŭlum, -i, n.
thy, tuus, -i.
time, tempus, -ŏris, n.
timid, timĭdus, -i.
to-morrow, cras.
tree, arbor, -ŏris, f.
trench, fossa, -æ, f.
tunic, tunĭca, -æ, f.
turns, vertit.

U

ugly, turpis, -is.

V

valour, virtus, -tūtis, f.
very, superlative of adj.
virgin, virgo, -ĭnis, f.
virtue, virtus, -tūtis, f.

W

wall, murus, -i, m.
water, aqua, -æ, f.
well (noun), puteus, -i, m.; adv. bene.
whelp, catŭlus, -i, m.
where, ubi.
which? quis? cujus?
which, qui, cujus.
white, albus, -i.
who? quis? cujus?
who, qui, cujus.
whole, totus, -ĭus.
wicked, malus, -i.
wine, vinum, -i, n.
winter, hiems, -mis, f.
wise, sapiens, -tis.
wish, volo (irreg.)
with (*a person*), cum (abl.); (*a thing*,) ablative.
without, sine (abl.)
wolf, lupus, -i, m.
woman, femĭna, -æ, f.
wood, silva, -æ, f.
work, opus, -ĕris, n.
workman, faber, -bri.
wound (noun), vulnus, -ĕris, n.
wound (verb), vulnĕro (1st); *has wounded*, vulnerāvit.
wretched, miser, -ĕri.
write, scribo, -psi, -ptum, -bĕre.
writes, scribit; pl. -unt.

Y

yesterday, heri.
youth, juventus, -tūtis, f.
your, *yours*, vester, -tri; *of one person*, tuus, -i.

PRINTED BY WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD & SONS.

EDINBURGH AND LONDON.

English Language.

NEW EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED.

AN ETYMOLOGICAL AND PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Including a very copious selection of Scientific, Technical, and other Terms and Phrases. Designed for use in Schools and Colleges, and as a Handy Book for General Reference. By the Rev. JAMES STORMONTH, and the Rev. P. H. PHELP, M.A. Second Edition, with a Supplement of many additional words; and a list of Scripture proper names, and other names, all respelt for pronunciation. Crown 8vo, pp. 785, 7s. 6d.

THE SCHOOL ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARY AND WORD-BOOK. Combining the advantages of an ordinary Pronouncing School Dictionary and an Etymological Spelling-Book. By the Rev. JAMES STORMONTH. Fcap. 8vo, pp. 254, 2s.

THE HANDY SCHOOL DICTIONARY, PRONOUNCING AND EXPLANATORY. For Use in Elementary Schools. By the Rev. JAMES STORMONTH. 16mo, pp. 268. 9d.

A MANUAL OF ENGLISH PROSE LITERATURE, Biographical and Critical: designed mainly to show characteristics of style. By W. MINTO, M.A. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.

"Is a work which all who desire to make a close study of style in English prose will do well to use attentively."—*Standard.*

"A close and careful analysis of the main attributes of style, as developed in the work of its greatest masters, stated with remarkable clearness of expression, and arranged upon a plan of most exact method."—*School Board Chronicle.*

"An admirable book, well selected and well put together."—*Westminster Review.*

CHARACTERISTICS OF ENGLISH POETS, FROM CHAUCER TO SHIRLEY. By WM. MINTO, M.A., Author of 'A Manual of English Prose Literature.' One vol. crown 8vo, 9s.

"Altogether this is a most faithful and thorough piece of work, fitted to be largely useful, and may take rank among the best educational efforts which have recently issued from the press."—*Nonconformist.*

"We cannot recommend to our readers, especially to those who are preparing for examination, a better or more concise work on the earlier English poets. Mr Minto shows critical power of a high order, and has given us a really admirable book."—*Civil Service Gazette.*

"This volume shows not only a good deal of reading, but judgment and taste."—*Saturday Review.*

PROGRESSIVE AND CLASSIFIED SPELLING-BOOK. By HANNAH R. LOCKWOOD, Authoress of 'Little Mary's Mythology.' Fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.

ENGLISH PROSE COMPOSITION: A PRACTICAL MANUAL FOR USE IN SCHOOLS. By JAMES CURRIE, M.A., Principal of the Church of Scotland Training College, Edinburgh. Eleventh Edition, 1s. 6d.

"We do not remember having seen a work so completely to our mind as this, which combines sound theory with judicious practice. Proceeding step by step, it advances from the formation of the shortest sentences to the composition of complete essays, the pupil being everywhere furnished with all needful assistance in the way of models and hints. Nobody can work through such a book as this without thoroughly understanding the structure of sentences, and acquiring facility in arranging and expressing his thoughts appropriately. It ought to be extensively used."—*Athenæum.*

Geography.

NEW AND GREATLY IMPROVED EDITION.

A MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, MATHEMATICAL, PHYSICAL, AND POLITICAL. By the Rev. ALEXANDER MACKAY, LL.D., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo, pp. 676. 7s. 6d.

This volume—the result of many years' unremitting application—is specially adapted for the use of Teachers, Advanced Classes, Candidates for the Civil Service, and proficients in geography generally.

THIRTY-FOURTH THOUSAND.

ELEMENTS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY. By the Same. Fifteenth Edition, revised to the present time. Crown 8vo, pp. 300. 3s.

The 'Elements' form a careful condensation of the 'Manual,' the order of arrangement being the same, the river-systems of the globe playing the same conspicuous part, the pronunciation being given, and the results of the latest census being uniformly exhibited. This volume is now extensively introduced into many of the best schools in the kingdom.

SECOND EDITION.

THE INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHY. Intended as an Intermediate Book between the Author's 'Outlines of Geography' and 'Elements of Geography.' By the Same. Crown 8vo, pp. 224, price 2s.

SEVENTY-SIXTH THOUSAND.

OUTLINES OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY: EIGHTEENTH EDITION, REVISED TO THE PRESENT TIME. By the Same. 18mo, pp. 112. 1s.

These 'Outlines'—in many respects an epitome of the 'Elements'—are carefully prepared to meet the wants of beginners. The arrangement is the same as in the Author's larger works. Minute details are avoided, the broad outlines are graphically presented, the accentuation marked, and the most recent changes in political geography exhibited.

FIFTY-EIGHTH THOUSAND, REVISED TO THE PRESENT TIME.

FIRST STEPS IN GEOGRAPHY. By the Same. 18mo, pp. 56. Sewed, 4d. In cloth, 6d.

GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE. From 'First Steps in Geography.' By the Same. 3d.

Geographical Class-Books.

OPINIONS OF DR MACKAY'S SERIES.

MANUAL.

Annual Address of the President of the Royal Geographical Society (Sir Roderick I. Murchison).—We must admire the ability and persevering research with which he has succeeded in imparting to his 'Manual' so much freshness and originality. In no respect is this character more apparent than in the plan of arrangement, by which the author commences his description of the physical geography of each tract by a sketch of its true basis or geological structure. The work is largely sold in Scotland, but has not been sufficiently spoken of in England. It is, indeed, a most useful school-book in opening out geographical knowledge.

Saturday Review.—It contains a prodigious array of geographical facts, and will be found useful for reference.

English Journal of Education.—Of all the Manuals on Geography that have come under our notice, we place the one whose title is given above in the first rank. For fulness of information, for knowledge of method in arrangement, for the manner in which the details are handled, we know of no work that can, in these respects, compete with Mr Mackay's Manual.

ELEMENTS.

A. KEITH JOHNSTON, LL.D., F.R.S.E., F.R.G.S., H.M. Geographer for Scotland, Author of the 'Physical Atlas,' &c. &c.—There is no work of the kind in this or any other language, known to me, which comes so near my *ideal* of perfection in a school-book, on the important subject of which it treats. In arrangement, style, selection of matter, clearness, and thorough accuracy of statement, it is without a rival; and knowing, as I do, the vast amount of labour and research you bestowed on its production, I trust it will be so appreciated as to insure, by an extensive sale, a well-merited reward.

G. BICKERTON, Esq., Edinburgh Institution.—I have been led to form a very high opinion of Mackay's 'Manual of Geography' and 'Elements of Geography,' partly from a careful examination of them, and partly from my experience of the latter as a text-book in the EDINBURGH INSTITUTION. One of their most valuable features is the elaborate Table of River-Basins and Towns, which is given in addition to the ordinary Province or County list, so that a good idea may be obtained by the pupil of the natural as well as the political relationship of the towns in each country. On all matters connected with Physical Geography, Ethnography, Government, &c., the information is full, accurate, and well digested. They are books that can be strongly recommended to the student of geography.

RICHARD D. GRAHAM, English Master, College for Daughters of Ministers of the Church of Scotland and of Professors in the Scottish Universities.—No work with which I am acquainted so amply fulfils the conditions of a perfect text-book on the important subject of which it treats, as Dr Mackay's 'Elements of Modern Geography.' In fulness and accuracy of details, in the scientific grouping of facts, combined with clearness and simplicity of statement, it stands alone, and leaves almost nothing to be desired in the way of improvement. Eminently fitted, by reason of this exceptional variety and thoroughness, to meet all the requirements of higher education, it is never without a living interest, which adapts it to the intelligence of ordinary pupils. It is not the least of its merits that its information is abreast of all the latest developments in geographical science, accurately exhibiting both the recent political and territorial changes in Europe, and the many important results of modern travel and research.

Spectator.—The best Geography we have ever met with.

Geology.

"Few of our handbooks of popular science can be said to have greater or more decisive merit than those of Mr Page on Geology and Palæontology. They are clear and vigorous in style, they never oppress the reader with a pedantic display of learning, nor overwhelm him with a pompous and superfluous terminology; and they have the happy art of taking him straightway to the face of nature herself, instead of leading him by the tortuous and bewildering paths of technical system and artificial classification."—Saturday Review.

INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY. By DAVID PAGE, LL.D., Professor of Geology in the Durham University of Physical Science, Newcastle. With Engravings on Wood and Glossarial Index. Tenth Edition. 2s. 6d.

"It has not been our good fortune to examine a text-book on science of which we could express an opinion so entirely favourable as we are enabled to do of Mr Page's little work."—*Athenæum.*

ADVANCED TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY, DESCRIPTIVE AND INDUSTRIAL. By the Same. With Engravings, and Glossary of Scientific Terms. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. 7s. 6d.

"We have carefully read this truly satisfactory book, and do not hesitate to say that it is an excellent compendium of the great facts of Geology, and written in a truthful and philosophic spirit."—*Edinburgh Philosophical Journal.*

"As a school-book nothing can match the Advanced Text-Book of Geology by Professor Page of Newcastle."—*Mechanics' Magazine.*

"We know of no introduction containing a larger amount of information in the same space, and which we could more cordially recommend to the geological student."—*Athenæum.*

THE GEOLOGICAL EXAMINATOR. A Progressive Series of Questions, adapted to the Introductory and Advanced Text-Books of Geology. Prepared to assist Teachers in framing their Examinations, and Students in testing their own Progress and Proficiency. By the Same. Fifth Edition. 9d.

SYNOPSES OF SUBJECTS TAUGHT IN THE GEOLOGICAL CLASS, College of Physical Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne, University of Durham. By the Same. Fcap., cloth, 2s. 6d.

THE CRUST OF THE EARTH: A HANDY OUTLINE OF GEOLOGY. By the Same. Sixth Edition. 1s.

"An eminently satisfactory work, giving, in less than 100 pages, an admirable outline sketch of Geology, . . . forming, if not a royal road, at least one of the smoothest we possess to an intelligent acquaintance with geological phenomena."—*Scotsman.*

"Of singular merit for its clearness and trustworthy character."—*Standard.*

GEOLOGY FOR GENERAL READERS. A Series of Popular Sketches in Geology and Palæontology. By the Same. Third Edition, enlarged. 6s.

"This is one of the best of Mr Page's many good books. It is written in a flowing popular style. Without illustration or any extraneous aid, the narrative must prove attractive to any intelligent reader."—*Geological Magazine.*

HANDBOOK OF GEOLOGICAL TERMS, GEOLOGY, AND PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By the Same. Second Edition, enlarged. 7s. 6d.

"The only dictionary of Geology in the English language—modern in date, and exhaustive in treatment."—*Review.*

CHIPS AND CHAPTERS. A Book for Amateurs and Young Geologists. By the Same. 5s.

THE PAST AND PRESENT LIFE OF THE GLOBE. With numerous Illustrations. By the Same. Crown 8vo. 6s.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF GEOLOGY. A Brief Review of the Aim, Scope, and Character of Geological Inquiry. By the Same. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Physical Geography.

INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. With Sketch-Maps and Illustrations. By DAVID PAGE, LL.D., Professor of Geology in the Durham University of Physical Science, Newcastle. Seventh Edition. 2s. 6d.

"The divisions of the subject are so clearly defined, the explanations are so lucid, the relations of one portion of the subject to another are so satisfactorily shown, and, above all, the bearings of the allied sciences to Physical Geography are brought out with so much precision, that every reader will feel that difficulties have been removed, and the path of study smoothed before him."—*Athenæum.*

"Whether as a school-book or a manual for the private student, this work has no equal in our Educational literature."—*Iron.*

ADVANCED TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By the Same. With Engravings. Second Edition. 5s.

"A thoroughly good Text-Book of Physical Geography."—*Saturday Review.*

EXAMINATIONS ON PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. A Progressive Series of Questions, adapted to the Introductory and Advanced Text-Books of Physical Geography. By the Same. Second Edition. 9d.

COMPARATIVE GEOGRAPHY. By CARL RITTER. Translated by W. L. GAGE. Fcap., 3s. 6d.

Latin.

ADITUS FACILIORES: An easy Latin Construing Book, with Complete Vocabulary. By A. W. POTTS, M.A., LL.D., Head-Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh, and sometime Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge, and the Rev. C. DARNELL, M.A., Head-Master of Cargilfield Preparatory School, Edinburgh, and late Scholar of Pembroke and Downing Colleges, Cambridge. Second Edition, Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

PRACTICAL RUDIMENTS OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE. By J. Ross, M.A., Rector of the High School of Arbroath. [*In the Press.*

I. 213

Zoology.

OUTLINES OF NATURAL HISTORY, for Beginners; being Descriptions of a Progressive Series of Zoological Types. By HENRY ALLEYNE NICHOLSON, M.D., F.R.S.E., F.G.S., &c., Professor of Natural History in the University of St Andrews. 52 Engravings, 1s. 6d.

"There has been no book since Patterson's well-known 'Zoology for Schools' that has so completely provided for the class to which it is addressed as the capital little volume by Dr Nicholson."—*Popular Science Review.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF ZOOLOGY, FOR THE USE OF JUNIOR CLASSES. A New Edition, revised and enlarged, with 156 Engravings, 3s.

"Very suitable for junior classes in schools. There is no reason why any one should not become acquainted with the principles of the science, and the facts on which they are based, as set forth in this volume."—*Lancet.*

"Nothing can be better adapted to its object than this cheap and well-written Introduction."—*London Quarterly Review.*

TEXT-BOOK OF ZOOLOGY, FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo, with 188 Engravings on Wood, 6s.

"This capital introduction to natural history is illustrated and well got up in every way. We should be glad to see it generally used in schools."—*Medical Press and Circular.*

A MANUAL OF ZOOLOGY, FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS. With a General Introduction on the Principles of Zoology. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo, pp. 732, with 300 Engravings on Wood, 12s. 6d.

"It is the best manual of zoology yet published, not merely in England, but in Europe."—*Pall Mall Gazette, July* 20, 1871.

"The best treatise on Zoology in moderate compass that we possess."—*Lancet, May* 18, 1872.

A MANUAL OF PALÆONTOLOGY, FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS. With a General Introduction on the Principles of Palæontology. Crown 8vo, with upwards of 400 Engravings, 15s.

"This book will be found to be one of the best of guides to the principles of Palæontology and the study of organic remains."—*Athenæum.*

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF BIOLOGY. Crown 8vo, with numerous Engravings, 5s.

EXAMINATIONS IN NATURAL HISTORY; being a Progressive Series of Questions adapted to the Author's Introductory and Advanced Text-Books and the Student's Manual of Zoology. 1s.

History.

EPITOME OF ALISON'S HISTORY OF EUROPE, FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS. Sixteenth Edition. Post 8vo, pp. 604. 7s. 6d. bound in leather.

ATLAS TO EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF EUROPE. ELEVEN COLOURED MAPS. By A. KEITH JOHNSTON, LL.D., F.R.S.E. In 4to, 7s.

THE EIGHTEEN CHRISTIAN CENTURIES. By the Rev. JAMES WHITE, Author of 'The History of France.' Seventh Edition, post 8vo, with Index, 6s.

"He goes to work upon the only true principle, and produces a picture that at once satisfies truth, arrests the memory, and fills the imagination. It will be difficult to lay hands on any book of the kind more useful and more entertaining."—*Times.*

"He has seized the salient points—indeed, the governing incidents—in each century, and shown their received bearing as well on their own age as on the progress of the world. Vigorously and briefly, often by a single touch, has he marked the traits of leading men; when needful, he touches slightly their biographical career. The state of the country and of society, of arts and learning, and, more than all, of the modes of living, are graphically sketched, and upon the whole with more fulness than any other division."—*Spectator.*

HISTORY OF FRANCE, FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES. By the Rev. JAMES WHITE, Author of 'The Eighteen Christian Centuries.' Fifth Edition, post 8vo, with Index, 6s.

"An excellent and comprehensive compendium of French history."—*National Review.*

FACTS AND DATES; or, The Leading Events in Sacred and Profane History, and the Principal Facts in the Various Physical Sciences: the Memory being aided throughout by a Simple and Natural Method. For Schools and Private Reference. By the Rev. ALEX. MACKAY, LL.D., F.R.G.S., Author of 'A Manual of Modern Geography,' &c. Second Edition, crown 8vo, pp. 336. 4s.

THE LIFE AND LABOURS OF THE APOSTLE PAUL. A continuous Narrative for Schools and Bible Classes. By CHARLES MICHIE, M.A. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 1s.

"The details are carefully collected and skilfully put together, and the outcome is a succinct, yet clear and comprehensive, view of the life and labours of the great Apostle. The story of Paul's life, so replete with spirit-stirring incidents, is told in a manner extremely well fitted to arrest the attention of advanced pupils, and we can with confidence commend this little work as an admirable text-book for Bible-classes. The narrative is enriched by foot-notes, from which it is apparent that Mr Michie is well posted up in the literature of the subject. These are subjoined without any pretence or parade of learning, and only when required to elucidate or illustrate the text. The map at the close will enable the reader to trace the course of the Apostle in his various missionary tours. We give this handbook our warm commendation: it certainly deserves a wide circulation."—*National Education Gazette.*

IMPROVED EDITIONS.

School Atlases.

BY A. KEITH JOHNSTON, LL.D., &c.
Author of the Royal and the Physical Atlases, &c.

ATLAS OF GENERAL AND DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY. A New and Enlarged Edition, suited to the best Text-Books; with Geographical information brought up to the time of publication. 26 Maps, clearly and uniformly printed in colours, with Index. Imp. 8vo. Half-bound, 12s. 6d.

ATLAS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, illustrating, in a Series of Original Designs, the Elementary Facts of GEOLOGY, HYDROGRAPHY, METEOROLOGY, and NATURAL HISTORY. A New and Enlarged Edition, containing 4 new Maps and Letter-press. 20 Coloured Maps. Imp. 8vo. Half-bound, 12s. 6d.

ATLAS OF ASTRONOMY. A New and Enlarged Edition, 21 Coloured Plates. With an Elementary Survey of the Heavens, designed as an accompaniment to this Atlas, by ROBERT GRANT, LL.D., &c., Professor of Astronomy and Director of the Observatory in the University of Glasgow. Imp. 8vo. Half-bound, 12s. 6d.

ATLAS OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY. A New and Enlarged Edition. Constructed from the best materials, and embodying the results of the most recent investigations, accompanied by a complete INDEX OF PLACES, in which the proper quantities are given by T. HARVEY and E. WORSLEY, MM.A. Oxon. 21 Coloured Maps. Imp. 8vo. Half-bound, 12s. 6d.

"This Edition is so much enlarged and improved as to be virtually a new work, surpassing everything else of the kind extant, both in utility and beauty."
—*Athenæum.*

ELEMENTARY ATLAS OF GENERAL AND DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY, for the Use of Junior Classes; including a MAP OF CANAAN and PALESTINE, with GENERAL INDEX. 8vo, half-bound, 5s.

NEW ATLAS FOR PUPIL-TEACHERS.

THE HANDY ROYAL ATLAS. 46 Maps clearly printed and carefully coloured, with GENERAL INDEX. Imp. 4to, £2, 12s. 6d., half-bound morocco. A New Edition, brought up to the present time.

This work has been constructed for the purpose of placing in the hands of the public a useful and thoroughly accurate ATLAS of Maps of Modern Geography, in a convenient form, and at a moderate price. It is based on the 'ROYAL ATLAS,' by the same Author; and, in so far as the scale permits, it comprises many of the excellences which its prototype is acknowledged to possess. The aim has been to make the book strictly what its name implies, a HANDY ATLAS—a valuable substitute for the 'Royal,' where that is too bulky or too expensive to find a place, a needful auxiliary to the junior branches of families, and a *vade mecum* to the tutor and the pupil-teacher.

Keith Johnston's Atlases.

EXTRACTS FROM OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

SCHOOL ATLASES.

"They are as superior to all School Atlases within our knowledge, as were the larger works of the same Author in advance of those that preceded them."—*Educational Times.*

"Decidedly the best School Atlases we have ever seen."—*English Journal of Education.*

". . . . The 'Physical Atlas' seems to us particularly well executed. . . . The last generation had no such help to learning as is afforded in these excellent elementary Maps. The 'Classical Atlas' is a great improvement on what has usually gone by that name; not only is it fuller, but in some cases it gives the same country more than once in different periods of time. Thus it approaches the special value of a historical atlas. The 'General Atlas' is wonderfully full and accurate for its scale. . . . Finally, the 'Astronomical Atlas,' in which Mr Hind is responsible for the scientific accuracy of the maps, supplies an admitted educational want. No better companion to an elementary astronomical treatise could be found than this cheap and convenient collection of maps."—*Saturday Review.*

"The plan of these Atlases is admirable, and the excellence of the plan is rivalled by the beauty of the execution. . . . The best security for the accuracy and substantial value of a School Atlas is to have it from the hands of a man like our Author, who has perfected his skill by the execution of much larger works, and gained a character which he will be careful not to jeopardise by attaching his name to anything that is crude, slovenly, or superficial."—*Scotsman.*

"This Edition of the 'Classical Atlas' is so much enlarged and improved as to be virtually a new work, surpassing everything else of the kind extant, both in utility and beauty."—*Athenæum.*

THE HANDY ROYAL ATLAS.

"Is probably the best work of the kind now published."—*Times.*

"Not only are the present territorial adjustments duly registered in all these Maps, but the latest discoveries in Central Asia, in Africa, and America, have been delineated with laborious fidelity. Indeed the ample illustration of recent discovery, and of the great groups of dependencies on the British Crown, renders Dr Johnston's the best of all Atlases for English use."—*Pall Mall Gazette.*

"This is Mr Keith Johnston's admirable Royal Atlas diminished in bulk and scale so as to be, perhaps, fairly entitled to the name of 'Handy,' but still not so much diminished but what it constitutes an accurate and useful general Atlas for ordinary households."—*Spectator.*

"The 'Handy Atlas' is thoroughly deserving of its name. Not only does it contain the latest information, but its size and arrangement render it perfect as a book of reference."—*Standard.*

Arithmetic.

THE THEORY OF ARITHMETIC. By DAVID MUNN, F.R.S.E., Mathematical Master, Royal High School of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo, pp. 294. 5s.

"We want books of this kind very much—books which aim at developing the educational value of Arithmetic by showing how admirably it is calculated to exercise the thinking powers of the young. Your book is, I think, excellent—brief, but clear; and I look forward to the good effects which it shall produce, in awaking the minds of many who regard Arithmetic as a mere mechanical process."—*Professor Kelland.*

ELEMENTARY ARITHMETIC. By EDWARD SANG, F.R.S.E. This Treatise is intended to supply the great desideratum of an intellectual instead of a routine course of instruction in Arithmetic. Post 8vo, 5s.

THE HIGHER ARITHMETIC. By the same Author. Being a Sequel to 'Elementary Arithmetic.' Crown 8vo, 5s.

FIVE-PLACE LOGARITHMS. Arranged by E. SANG, F.R.S.E. Sixpence. For the Waistcoat-Pocket.

TREATISE ON ARITHMETIC, with numerous Exercises for Teaching in Classes. By JAMES WATSON, one of the Masters of Heriot's Hospital. Foolscap, 1s.

PRIMER OF GEOMETRY. An Easy Introduction to the Propositions of Euclid. By FRANCIS CUTHBERTSON, M.A., LL.D., late Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; Head Mathematical Master of the City of London School. 1s. 6d.

Botany.

A MANUAL OF BOTANY, ANATOMICAL AND PHYSIOLOGICAL. For the Use of Students. By ROBERT BROWN, M.A., PH.D., F.R.G.S., Lecturer on Botany under the Science and Art Department of the Committee of the Privy Council on Education. Crown 8vo, with numerous Illustrations, 12s. 6d.

"This is a work of very meritorious character."—*Scientific and Literary Review.*

"We have no hesitation in recommending this volume to our readers as being the best and most reliable of the many works on botany yet issued. . . . His manual will, if we mistake not, be eagerly consulted and attentively studied by all those who take an interest in the science of botany."—*Civil Service Gazette.*

Agriculture.

CATECHISM OF PRACTICAL AGRICULTURE. By HENRY STEPHENS, F.R.S.E., Author of the 'Book of the Farm.' A New Edition. With Engravings. 1s.

PROFESSOR JOHNSTON'S CATECHISM OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY. A New Edition, edited by Professor VOELCKER. With Engravings. 1s.

PROFESSOR JOHNSTON'S ELEMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY AND GEOLOGY. A New Edition, revised and brought down to the present time, by G. T. ATKINSON, B.A., F.C.S., Clifton College. Foolscap, 6s. 6d.

Meteorology.

INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF METEOROLOGY. By ALEXANDER BUCHAN, M.A., F.R.S.E., Secretary of the Scottish Meteorological Society, Author of 'Handy Book of Meteorology,' &c. Crown 8vo, with 8 Coloured Charts and other Engravings, pp. 218. 4s. 6d.

"A handy compendium of Meteorology by one of the most competent authorities on this branch of science."—*Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen.*

"We can recommend it as a handy, clear, and scientific introduction to the theory of Meteorology, written by a man who has evidently mastered his subject."—*Lancet.*

"An exceedingly useful volume."—*Athenæum.*

Miscellaneous.

A TREASURY OF THE ENGLISH AND GERMAN LANGUAGES. Compiled from the best Authors and Lexicographers in both Languages. Adapted to the Use of Schools, Students, Travellers, and Men of Business; and forming a Companion to all German-English Dictionaries. By JOSEPH CAUVIN, LL.D. & PH.D., of the University of Göttingen, &c. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d., bound in cloth.

"An excellent English-German Dictionary, which supplies a real want."—*Saturday Review.*

"The difficulty of translating English into German may be greatly alleviated by the use of this copious and excellent English-German Dictionary, which specifies the different senses of each English word, and gives suitable German equivalents. It also supplies an abundance of idiomatic phraseology, with many passages from Shakespeare and other authors aptly rendered in German. Compared with other dictionaries, it has decidedly the advantage."—*Athenæum.*

A GLOSSARY OF NAVIGATION. Containing the Definitions and Propositions of the Science, Explanation of Terms, and Description of Instruments. By the Rev. J. B. HARBORD, M.A., Assistant Director of Education, Admiralty. Crown 8vo, Illustrated with Diagrams, 6s.

DEFINITIONS AND DIAGRAMS IN ASTRONOMY AND NAVIGATION. By the Same. 1s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY HANDBOOK OF PHYSICS. With 210 Diagrams. By WILLIAM ROSSITER, F.R.A.S., &c. Crown 8vo, pp. 390. 5s.

"A singularly interesting Treatise on Physics, founded on facts and phenomena gained at first hand by the Author, and expounded in a style which is a model of that simplicity and ease in writing which betokens mastery of the subject. To those who require a non-mathematical exposition of the principles of Physics a better book cannot be recommended."—*Pall Mall Gazette.*

Third Edition, revised, and enlarged with a Supplement of many additional words; and a list of Scripture proper names, and other names, all respelt for pronunciation.

AN ETYMOLOGICAL AND PRONOUNCING

DICTIONARY

OF

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

INCLUDING A VERY COPIOUS SELECTION OF

SCIENTIFIC, TECHNICAL, AND OTHER TERMS AND PHRASES.

DESIGNED FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES,

AND AS

A HANDY BOOK FOR GENERAL REFERENCE.

BY THE REV. JAMES STORMONTH,

AND THE

REV. P. H. PHELP, M.A.

Crown 8vo, pp. 785, 7s. 6d.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"This will be found a most admirable and useful Dictionary by the student, the man of business, or the general inquirer. Its design is to supply a full and complete pronouncing, etymological, and explanatory Dictionary of the English language; and, as far as we can judge, in that design it most completely succeeds. It contains an unusual number of scientific names and terms, English phrases, and familiar colloquialisms; this will considerably enhance its value to the general searcher after information. The author seems to us to have planned the Dictionary exceedingly well. The Dictionary words are printed in bold black type, and in single letters, that being the form in which words are usually presented to the reader. Capital letters begin such words only in proper names, and others which are always so printed. They are grouped under a leading word, from which they may be presumed naturally to fall or be formed, or singly follow in alphabetical order—only so, however, when they are derived from the same leading root, and when the alphabetical order may not be materially disturbed. The roots are enclosed within brackets, and for them the works of the best and most recent authorities seem to have been consulted. The meanings are those usually given, but they have been simplified as much as possible. Nothing unnecessary is given; but, in the way of definition, there will be found a vast quantity of new matter. The phonetic spelling of the words has been carefully revised by a Cambridge graduate—Mr Phelp; and Dr Page, the well-known geologist, has attended to the correctness of the various scientific terms in the book. The Dictionary altogether is very complete."—*Greenock Advertiser.*

"This Dictionary is admirable. The etymological part especially is good and sound. We have turned to 'calamity,' 'forest,' 'poltroon,' and a number of other crucial words, and find them all derived according to the newest lights. There is nothing about 'calamus,' and 'foris,' and 'pollice truncus,' such as we used in the etymological dictionaries of the old type. The work deserves a place in every English School, whether boys' or girls'."—*Westminster Review.*

OPINIONS—*continued.*

"That which is now before us is evidently a work on which enormous pains have been bestowed. The compilation and arrangement give evidence of laborious research and very extensive scholarship. Special care seems to have been bestowed on the pronunciation and etymological derivation, and the 'root-words' which are given are most valuable in helping to a knowledge of primary significations. All through the book are evidences of elaborate and conscientious work, and any one who masters the varied contents of this Dictionary will not be far off the attainment of the complete art of 'writing the English language with propriety,' in the matter of orthography at any rate."—*Belfast Northern Whig.*

"This strikes us as likely to prove a useful and valuable work. . . . The number of scientific terms given is far beyond what we have noticed in previous works of this kind, and will in great measure render other special dictionaries superfluous. Great care seems also to have been exercised in giving the correct etymology and pronunciation of words. We trust the work may meet with the success it deserves."—*Graphic.*

"On the whole, we may characterise Mr Stormonth's as a really good and valuable Dictionary; and with the typical exceptions we have pointed out, we frankly allow his claim to have laboured earnestly and conscientiously in the production of it."—*Journal of Education.*

"I have examined Stormonth's Dictionary minutely, and again and again with satisfaction on points where other Dictionaries left me hopeless. It is an elaborate and splendid work, and with its great fulness, its grouping of words, and its meanings of phrases, should be the *vade mecum* of every student. It is a book I would like very much to see in the hands of all my advanced pupils."—*David Campbell, Esq., The Academy, Montrose.*

"I am happy to be able to express—and that in the strongest terms of commendation—my opinion of the merits of this Dictionary. Considering the extensive field which it covers, it seems to me a marvel of painstaking labour and general accuracy. With regard to the scientific and technical words so extensively introduced into it, I must say, that in this respect I know no Dictionary that so satisfactorily meets a real and widely felt want in our literature of reference. I have compared it with the large and costly works of Latham, Wedgwood, and others, and find that in the fulness of its details, and the clearness of its definitions, it holds its own even against them. The etymology has been treated throughout with much intelligence, the most distinguished authorities, and the most recent discoveries in philological science having been laid under careful contribution."—*Richard D. Graham, Esq., English Master, College for Daughters of Ministers of the Church of Scotland and of Professors in the Scottish Universities.*

"For clearness of printing, neatness of arrangement, and amount of information, this Dictionary leaves nothing to be desired; while its correctness and condensed form giving all that is necessary with no redundance, will prove of great service to all who want a work of complete and easy reference, without having recourse to a Cyclopedia. In all cases where I have referred to the etymology, I have found it most satisfactory; once or twice after being unable to find a word in another Dictionary, I have met what I wanted in this one."—*John Wingfield, Esq., M.A.*

THE SCHOOL ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARY AND WORD-BOOK.

Combining the advantages of an ordinary Pronouncing School Dictionary and an Etymological Spelling-Book. By the Rev. JAMES STORMONTH. Fcap. 8vo, pp. 254, 2s.

"This is mainly an abridgment of Mr Stormonth's larger Etymological Dictionary, which has already been favourably criticised in 'The Schoolmaster.' The Dictionary, which contains every word in ordinary use, is followed up by a carefully prepared list of prefixes and postfixes, with illustrative examples, and a vocabulary of Latin, Greek, and other root-words, followed by derived English words. It will be obvious to every experienced teacher, that these lists may be made available in many ways for imparting a sound knowledge of the English language, and for helping unfortunate pupils over the terrible difficulties of our unsystematic and stubborn orthography. We think this volume will be a valuable addition to the pupil's store of books, and, if rightly used, will prove a safe and suggestive guide to a sound and thorough knowledge of his native tongue."—*The Schoolmaster.*

"For these reasons we always advocate the good old practice of teaching children English to a large extent by means of lists of spellings, all but the most elementary classes learning spellings with 'meanings.' Mr Stormonth, in this admirable word-book, has provided the means of carrying out our principle in the higher classes, and of correcting all the inexactness and want of completeness to which the English student of English is liable. His book is an etymological dictionary curtailed and condensed. . . . As a dictionary the book is very carefully compiled, and much labour has been expended on the task of economising words and space with as little actual loss to the student as possible. The pronunciation is indicated by a neat system of symbols, easily mastered at the outset, and indeed pretty nearly speaking for themselves."—*School Board Chronicle.*

"A concise handy-book of this kind was much wanted in schools, for most pocket-dictionaries are by no means reliable guides. Besides the word and its meaning, the pronunciation is given in each case, together with the kindred or root words in other languages. The work seems very complete."—*Educational Times.*

"The derivations are particularly good."—*Westminster Review.*

"This cheap and careful abridgment of Mr Stormonth's larger Dictionary, which has met with so cordial a welcome in all quarters, will be received as a boon by all interested in the education of the young. . . . We heartily endorse its claim to be 'a thoroughly practical school-book, and fitted for daily use by the pupil in and out of the school-room, in the preparation of the English lessons.'"—*Aberdeen Herald.*

"The work is admirably adapted for teaching the meanings of words, since after the meanings of the various postfixes have been learnt, the pupil will obtain excellent exercise in the formation of words derived from those given in the Dictionary."—*Mechanics' Magazine.*

NOW COMPLETE.

ANCIENT CLASSICS FOR ENGLISH READERS.

EDITED BY THE

REV. W. LUCAS COLLINS, M.A.

In 20 Vols., crown 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d. each.

Or in 10 Vols., neatly bound with calf or vellum back, price £2, 10s.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"We gladly avail ourselves of this opportunity to recommend the other volumes of this useful series, most of which are executed with discrimination and ability."—*Quarterly Review.*

"These Ancient Classics have, without an exception, a twofold value. They are rich in literary interest, and they are rich in social and historical interest. We not only have a faithful presentation of the stamp and quality of the literature which the master-minds of the classical world have bequeathed to the modern world, but we have a series of admirably vivid and graphic pictures of what life at Athens and Rome was. We are not merely taken back over a space of twenty centuries, and placed immediately under the shadow of the Acropolis, or in the very heart of the Forum, but we are at once brought behind the scenes of the old Roman and Athenian existence. As we see how the heroes of this 'new world which is the old' plotted, intrigued, and planned; how private ambition and political partisanship were dominant and active motives then as they are now; how the passions and the prejudices which reign supreme now reigned supreme then; above all, as we discover how completely many of what we may have been accustomed to consider our most essentially modern thoughts and sayings have been anticipated by the poets and orators, the philosophers and historians, who drank their inspiration by the banks of Ilissus or on the plains of Tiber, we are prompted to ask whether the advance of some twenty centuries has worked any great change in humanity, and whether, substituting the coat for the toga, the park for the Campus Martius, the Houses of Parliament for the Forum, Cicero might not have been a public man in London as well as an orator in Rome?"—*Morning Advertiser.*

"It is difficult to estimate too highly the value of such a series as this in giving 'English readers' an insight, exact as far as it goes, into those olden times which are so remote and yet to many of us so close. It is in no wise to be looked upon as a rival to the translations which have at no time been brought forth in greater abundance or in greater excellence than in our own day. On the contrary, we should hope that these little volumes would be in many cases but a kind of stepping-stone to the larger works, and would lead many who otherwise would have remained in ignorance of them to turn to the versions of Conington, Worsley, Derby, or Lytton. In any case a reader would come with far greater knowledge, and therefore with far greater enjoyment, to the complete translation, who had first had the ground broken for him by one of these volumes."—*Saturday Review, Jan.* 18.

Now complete, in 20 vols., fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d. each,

Ancient Classics for English Readers.

1.—HOMER: THE ILIAD. By THE EDITOR.

2.—HOMER: THE ODYSSEY. By THE EDITOR.

3.—HERODOTUS. By GEORGE C. SWAYNE, M.A.

4.—THE COMMENTARIES OF CÆSAR. By ANTHONY TROLLOPE.

5.—VIRGIL. By THE EDITOR.

6.—HORACE. By THEODORE MARTIN.

7.—ÆSCHYLUS. By REGINALD S. COPLESTON, B.A.

8.—XENOPHON. By SIR ALEXANDER GRANT, Bart., Principal of the University of Edinburgh.

9.—CICERO. By THE EDITOR.

10.—SOPHOCLES. By CLIFTON W. COLLINS, M.A.

11.—PLINY'S LETTERS. By the Rev. ALFRED CHURCH, M.A., and the Rev. W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A.

12.—EURIPIDES. By W. B. DONNE.

13.—JUVENAL. By EDWARD WALFORD, M.A.

14.—ARISTOPHANES. By THE EDITOR.

15.—HESIOD AND THEOGNIS. By the Rev. J. DAVIS, M.A.

16.—PLAUTUS AND TERENCE. By THE EDITOR.

17.—TACITUS. By W. B. DONNE.

18.—LUCIAN. By THE EDITOR.

19.—PLATO. By CLIFTON W. COLLINS, M.A.

20.—THE GREEK ANTHOLOGY. By LORD NEAVES.

45 GEORGE STREET, EDINBURGH; 37 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

BLACKWOOD'S CLASS-BOOKS.

Strongly Bound in Cloth, unless otherwise stated.

GEOGRAPHY.

MANUAL OF GEOGRAPHY. By Rev. Alex. Mackay, LL.D., &c. New Edition, revised and enlarged, 7s. 6d.
ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY. By the Same, . 3s. 0d.
INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHY. By the Same, . 2s. 0d.
OUTLINES OF GEOGRAPHY. By the Same, . 1s. 0d.
FIRST STEPS IN GEOGRAPHY. By the Same. Sewed, 4d.
Or in Cloth, ... 6d.
GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE. By the Same, 3d.
ATLAS OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY. By A. Keith Johnston, LL.D., &c. Half-bound, . . 12s. 6d.
ELEMENTARY ATLAS OF GEOGRAPHY. By A. Keith Johnston, LL.D., &c. Half-bound, . . 5s. 0d.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By David Page, LL.D., &c., . . 2s. 6d.
ADVANCED TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By the Same, ... 5s. 0d.
EXAMINATIONS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By the Same. Sewed, ... 9d.
RITTER'S COMPARATIVE GEOGRAPHY. Translated by W. L. Gage, ... 3s. 6d.
ATLAS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By A. Keith Johnston, LL.D. &c. Half-bound, . . 12s. 6d.

GEOLOGY.

INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY. By David Page, LL.D., &c., ... 2s. 6d.
ADVANCED TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY. By the Same, 7s. 6d.
THE CRUST OF THE EARTH: A Handy Outline of Geology. By the Same, . . . 1s. 0d.
THE GEOLOGICAL EXAMINATOR. By the Same. Sewed, 9d.
HANDBOOK OF TERMS IN GEOLOGY AND PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By the Same, . . . 7s. 6d.

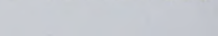
METEOROLOGY.

INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF METEOROLOGY. By Alexander Buchan, M.A., &c., . . 4s. 6d.

ZOOLOGY.

MANUAL OF ZOOLOGY. By Professor Nicholson, 12s. 6d.
TEXT-BOOK OF ZOOLOGY. By the Same, . 6s. 0d.
INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF ZOOLOGY. By the Same, ... 2s. 6d.
OUTLINES OF NATURAL HISTORY. By the Same, 1s. 6d.
EXAMINATIONS IN NATURAL HISTORY: Being a Progressive Series of Questions adapted to the Author's Introductory and Advanced Text-Books and the Students' Manual of Zoology. By the Same, . 1s. 0d.

CPSIA information can be obtained
at www.ICGtesting.com
Printed in the USA
LVOW10s0147150617
538124LV00022BA/522/P



ISBN 9781164866923

KESSINGER PUBLISHING®, LLC
WWW.KESSINGER.NET